

STATEMENT OF EFSA

Statement summarising the Conclusions and Recommendations from the Opinions on the Safety of Irradiation of Food adopted by the BIOHAZ and CEF Panels¹

European Food Safety Authority²

European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), Parma, Italy

SUMMARY

Following a request from the European Commission, the Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ Panel) and the Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF) were asked to deliver scientific opinions on the safety of irradiation of certain food products. Using the previous opinions of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) on irradiation of food, the two Panels were asked to establish whether the food classes/commodities and doses specified in those opinions are still up-to-date to ensure consumer safety.

The BIOHAZ and the CEF Panels adopted in 2010 two distinct scientific opinions replying to that request. The current EFSA statement provides a summary of the conclusions and recommendations of both the scientific opinion of the BIOHAZ Panel on “the efficacy and microbiological safety of irradiation of food” (BIOHAZ opinion), adopted on 22 September 2010, and the scientific opinion of the CEF Panel on “the chemical safety of irradiation of food” (CEF opinion), adopted on 25 November 2010.

KEY WORDS

Food irradiation, efficacy, microbiological safety, food-borne pathogens, chemical food safety, radiolytic products, 2-alkylcyclobutanone, hydrocarbon, radiation dose.

¹ On request from EFSA, Questions No EFSA-Q-2011-00015 and EFSA-Q-2011-00026, issued on 29 March 2011.

² Correspondence: biohaz@efsa.europa.eu and cef-unit@efsa.europa.eu

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Summary	2
Table of contents	2
Background as provided by EFSA	3
Terms of reference as provided by EFSA	3
Synthesis of the BIOHAZ and CEF opinions on the safety of food irradiation.....	4
1. The mandate to EFSA on the safety of irradiation of food and the scope of the opinions	4
2. Conclusions of the BIOHAZ and CEF opinions on the safety of irradiation of food	5
3. Recommendations of the BIOHAZ and CEF opinions on safety of irradiation of food	7
References	8
Appendices	9
A. The BIOHAZ Opinion.....	9
B. The CEF Opinion.....	98

BACKGROUND AS PROVIDED BY EFSA

The Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) expressed opinions on irradiated foods in 1986, 1992, 1998 and 2003 and gave favourable opinions on irradiation of a number of foodstuffs for which the classes and maximum doses have been listed.

Irradiated foods are regulated by Directive 1999/2/EC, which covers general and technical aspects for carrying out the process, labelling of irradiated foods and conditions for authorising food irradiation. In addition, Directive 1999/3/EC establishes a Community list of food and food ingredients authorised for treatment with ionising radiation. So far, this list contains only a single food category: dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable seasonings. The list should still be completed.

Until a more comprehensive positive list enters into force, Member States may maintain existing national authorisations provided that the foodstuffs concerned have been subject to a favourable opinion of the SCF, and the average absorbed doses do not exceed the recommended limit values.

The Commission is now considering different options for drawing up a proposal to complete the positive list of Directive 1999/3/EC. Any possible addition to this list will have to be considered in the light of an update of the scientific opinion previously expressed by SCF and the other criteria laid down in the legislation.

The Commission asked EFSA to issue an opinion on the safety of the irradiation of certain food products. Using the previous opinions of the Scientific Committee on Food on irradiation of food, the EFSA should establish whether the food classes and doses specified in these opinions are still up-to-date to ensure consumer safety.

Regarding the request from the European Commission, the EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ) has dealt with the efficacy of irradiation, understood as the ability of irradiation to reduce food-borne pathogens in food, and with the microbiological safety of irradiation, understood as the contribution of irradiation to reduce the risk to human health from food-borne pathogens. The BIOHAZ Panel has also considered potential microbiological risks linked to food irradiation, such as the development of resistance, the possibility that irradiation might be used to mask unhygienic food production practices, etc.

In a separate opinion, the EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF) has taken into consideration new information published in the scientific literature since the last previous opinions of the Scientific Committee. For this purpose a literature search was commissioned and the relevant scientific articles were screened. This opinion considers the chemical safety aspects of irradiated food. Although food packaging is treated with radiation, this aspect was not considered in the CEF Opinion.

The BIOHAZ Panel and the CEF Panel have set up two separate ad hoc working groups dealing with the issue and the two opinions have been adopted by the respective Panels within the original deadline of 31st December 2010. A coordinated approach was followed by the CEF and the BIOHAZ Panels when developing their respective scientific opinions.

TERMS OF REFERENCE AS PROVIDED BY EFSA

In order to have an overall scientific output on the safety of the irradiation of food, EFSA invited the BIOHAZ and CEF Units to provide an EFSA statement, which summarises the conclusions and recommendations from the two respective scientific opinions on the efficacy, microbiological safety, and on the chemical safety of irradiation of food.

SYNTHESIS OF THE BIOHAZ AND CEF OPINIONS ON THE SAFETY OF FOOD IRRADIATION

1. The mandate to EFSA on the safety of irradiation of food and the scope of the opinions

The European Commission asked EFSA to issue an opinion on the safety of the irradiation of certain food products. Based on the previous opinions of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) on irradiation of food, EFSA should establish whether the food classes and doses specified in these opinions are still up-to-date to ensure consumer safety. The food products at stake concerned the food classes evaluated as acceptable for irradiation with corresponding radiation doses by the opinions of the former SCF expressed in 1986, 1992 and 1998 (SCF, 1986, 1992, 1998) (s. Table 1). Furthermore it was clarified that the Commission would like to be assured that the safety assessment of food irradiation took into account the latest available scientific information. It was also clarified that the EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ) and the EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF) would be involved in the assessment, addressing the efficacy and the microbiological safety of the treatments, and the chemical safety in separate opinions.

The BIOHAZ Panel considered and discussed efficacy as the ability of irradiation to reduce food-borne pathogens in foods and microbiological safety of food irradiation as the contribution of irradiation to reduce the risk to human health from food-borne pathogens. This opinion also evaluated, for each food class/commodity requested, any recent change in biological hazards and food processing, preparation or consumption patterns which could have modified the risks for consumers and whether irradiation can be used in combination with other treatments and how its efficacy can be compared to other methods.

The CEF Panel opinion dealt with the chemical safety of irradiated food, taking into consideration new information published in the scientific literature since the last SCF opinion. For this purpose a literature search was commissioned and the relevant scientific articles published until May 2010 were screened. Since the last SCF opinion, no new data have emerged on the changes in levels of macro- or micronutrient levels following irradiation of foods. As this was not in the scope of the mandate changes relevant to the nutritional value of irradiated foods were not addressed. Furthermore, the CEF Panel recognised that food packaging is treated with radiation, but did not consider this aspect in the CEF opinion.

The opinions were adopted by the BIOHAZ and CEF Panel on 22 September 2010 and 25 November 2010, respectively.

The present EFSA statement combines the major findings of the two opinions in order to have an overall appraisal of the safety of the irradiation of food which comprises the chemical safety aspect (addressed by the CEF Panel) and the microbiological efficacy and safety (addressed by the BIOHAZ Panel). The two opinions are published in the EFSA journal (EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ), 2011; EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF), 2011) and can be found also in the Annexes to this EFSA statement.

Table 1. General food classes and specific food commodities and radiation doses* evaluated as acceptable by the SCF.

Food class/commodity assessed by the SCF	Overall average radiation dose (kGy)	Dose (kGy)
Fruits ^(a)	Up to 2	
Vegetables ^(a)	Up to 1	
Cereals ^(a)	Up to 1	
Starchy tubers ^(a)	Up to 0.2	
Spices & condiments ^(a)	Up to 10	
Fish & shellfish ^(a)	Up to 3	
Fresh meats ^(a)	Up to 2	
Poultry ^(a)	Up to 7	
Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk ^(b)		Up to 2.5
Frog's legs ^(c)	Up to 5	
Shrimps ^(c)		5
Gum arabic ^(c)		3
Casein / caseinates ^(c)		Up to 6
Egg white ^(c)		Up to 3
Cereal flakes ^(c)		10
Rice flour ^(c)		Up to 4
Blood products ^(c)	10	

(a): Assessed by SCF (1986)

(b): Assessed by SCF (1992)

(c): Assessed by SCF (1998)

* : Where previous SCF opinions have considered dose limits for food irradiation it is not always clear if the Opinion is expressed in terms of overall average dose or maximum dose.

2. Conclusions of the BIOHAZ and CEF opinions on the safety of irradiation of food

Different technologies are currently available and used for the irradiation of food, having to a large extent the same effect on microorganisms. While gamma-rays are produced from a radioactive source, e-beams and X-rays are produced by specific equipment converting other energy sources, without the involvement of any radioactive substance

When integrated into an overall food safety management program that includes Good Agricultural, Manufacturing and Hygienic Practices and HACCP, and depending on the dose applied, food irradiation can contribute to improved consumer safety by reducing food-borne pathogens in all the food categories and food commodities previously evaluated by the SCF and listed in Table 1.

Overall, the CEF Panel concluded that the weight of evidence from the existing literature, arising from the recent survey of literature regarding biological effects, supports the food classes and radiation doses specified in previous SCF opinions (s. Table 1).

However, in relation to the efficacy of the process, the BIOHAZ Panel indicated that the irradiation dose needed to inactivate food-borne pathogens depends on the targeted pathogen(s), on the reduction required and on the physical state of the food (e.g. water activity, fresh or frozen status), regardless of the food classes, as previously proposed by the SCF. Moreover, food marketing practices and consumption patterns have changed in recent years and the previous classification did not identify all foods representing a potential high risk for consumers (e.g. some ready-to-eat foods). Since the dose

applied may be limited by other constraints, the food irradiation process cannot always be designed on the sole basis of the food-borne pathogen of concern.

Also the CEF Panel felt that the present categorisation into food classes might not be appropriate, since it does not consider the physical state of the food (e.g. fresh or frozen food of the same class), the water activity, the different composition of products within a food class (e.g. fat content, unsaturated fatty acids content) and the diversity of food products nowadays available to the consumer (e.g. ready-to-eat foods, sliced meat or cheese).

Concerning the safety assessment of irradiation of food, according to the BIOHAZ Panel, there are no microbiological risks for the consumer linked to the use of food irradiation and its consequences on the food microflora.

The CEF Panel highlighted that the formation of several chemical substances, as a result of radiation treatment of food, has been reported in the scientific literature, mainly belonging to the classes of hydrocarbons, furans, 2-alkylcyclobutanones, cholesterol oxides, peroxides and aldehydes. However, most of these substances are also formed in food that has been subjected to other processing treatments and are thus not exclusively formed by irradiation. Furthermore the quantities in which they occur in irradiated food were not significantly higher than those being formed in heat treatments.

Until recently, 2-alkylcyclobutanones were only reported in irradiated food, thereby indicating that they may be unique radiolytic products. However, a recent publication reported the occurrence of some 2-alkylcyclobutanones in commercial non-irradiated fresh cashew nut and nutmeg samples.

The CEF Panel reviewed the recent toxicological studies on alkylcyclobutanones. These studies indicate that at least some alkylcyclobutanones can induce DNA damage *in vitro*. No *in vivo* genotoxicity studies are available; however, a genotoxic hazard in humans is considered unlikely by the Panel in view of the plausible indirect mechanism underlying the genotoxicity of alkylcyclobutanones *in vitro*.

The only new contrary evidence for the chemical safety of irradiated food was indicated in publications on leukoencephalomyelopathy in cats which have been fed mainly or exclusively with highly irradiated feed (>25 kGy). This finding has only been reported with cats. In one report, dogs consumed the same pet food and did not show the disease. Several hypotheses have been put forward in the literature (e.g. specific sensitivity of cats to deficiency in vitamins which may be caused by irradiation, peroxides generated by irradiation). However a clear mechanistic explanation in terms of risk assessment has not been established. In absence of this understanding, the relevance for humans cannot be ruled out. Considering that only a very limited quantity of food is irradiated in Europe currently, the Panel is of the view that there is not an immediate cause for concern. However, the relevance of the cats' studies for human health should be clarified.

Studies on allergenicity of specific foods after irradiation, covering *in vitro* studies only, show no consistency as regards allergic reactions. Consequently, no conclusion can be drawn on aspects of allergenicity for humans.

Since the last SCF opinion (SCF, 2003), no new data have emerged on the changes in levels of macro- or micronutrient levels following irradiation of foods. As this was not in the scope of the mandate changes relevant to the nutritional value of irradiated foods were not addressed.

3. Recommendations of the BIOHAZ and CEF opinions on safety of irradiation of food

According to BIOHAZ Panel, irradiation should be considered as one of several approaches to reducing pathogens in food, e.g. integrated in a multi-hurdle strategy, thereby helping to ensure protection of consumers' health. Food irradiation should only be used in conjunction with an integrated food safety management program.

Various terms are used for defining radiation dose and the CEF Panel agrees with the approach of the Codex Standard which no longer uses the concept of overall average dose. Therefore it is considered that the limits should be expressed as maximum dose. In order to convert the overall average dose into a maximum dose the conversion factor should not exceed 1.5 which corresponds to the currently maximum allowed dose uniformity ratio of 3.0.

With regards to efficacy and microbiological safety, the BIOHAZ Panel recommended that the application of food irradiation should be based on risk assessment and on the desired risk reduction rather than on predefined food classes/commodities and doses. For pathogens reduction, upper dose limits should not be specified. Other constraints, such as undesirable chemical changes, will limit the doses applied.

The CEF Panel recommended to collect information on the cause and pathogenesis in cats, including data on the relationship between irradiation dose, composition of feed, the amount of consumed irradiated feed and the elicitation of the leukoencephalomyelopathy.

REFERENCES

- EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF), 2011. Scientific opinion on the chemical safety of irradiation of food. *The EFSA Journal* 2011; 9(4):1930.
- EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ), 2011. Scientific opinion on the efficacy and microbiological safety of irradiation of food. *The EFSA Journal* 2011;9(4):2103.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1986. Food - Science and Techniques. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food (Eighteenth Series).
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Food Science and Techniques. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food (Thirty-second Series).
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1998. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the irradiation of eight foodstuffs.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Revision of the opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the irradiation of food.

APPENDICES

A. THE BIOHAZ OPINION

SCIENTIFIC OPINION

Scientific Opinion on the efficacy and microbiological safety of irradiation of food¹

EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ)^{2, 3}

European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), Parma, Italy

ABSTRACT

The Opinion considers and discusses efficacy of food irradiation as the ability of irradiation to reduce food-borne pathogens in foods and microbiological safety of food irradiation as the contribution of irradiation to reduce the risks to human health from food-borne pathogens. The chemical safety and nutritional aspects of irradiation are addressed in a separate Opinion by the EFSA Panel on Food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids. Potential microbiological risks linked to food irradiation are reviewed and the Opinion confirms that there are no microbiological risks for the consumer linked to the use of food irradiation and its consequences on the food microflora. The Opinion recommends that food irradiation should be based on risk assessment and on the desired risk reduction rather than on predefined food classes/commodities and doses as proposed in the past. In addition, with respect to efficacy and microbiological safety, it is recommended that upper dose limits for pathogen reduction should not be specified, since other constraints, such as undesirable chemical changes, will limit the doses applied. Irradiation should be considered as one of several approaches to reducing pathogens in food and thus helping to ensure protection of consumers' health. It is also recommended that food irradiation should only be used in conjunction with an integrated food safety management program and the Opinion concludes that when this includes GAP, GHP, GMP and HACCP, and depending on the dose applied, food irradiation can contribute to improved consumer safety by reducing food-borne pathogens.

© European Food Safety Authority, 2011

KEY WORDS

Food irradiation, efficacy, microbiological safety, food-borne pathogens.

¹ On request from the European Commission, Question No EFSA-Q-2008-462, adopted on 22 September 2010.

² Panel members: Olivier Andreoletti, Herbert Budka, Sava Buncic, John D Collins, John Griffin, Tine Hald, Arie Havelaar, James Hope, Günter Klein, James McLauchlin, Christine Müller-Graf, Christophe Nguyen-The, Birgit Noerrung, Luisa Peixe, Miguel Prieto Maradona, Antonia Ricci, John Sofos, John Threlfall, Ivar Vågsholm, Emmanuel Vanopdenbosch. Correspondence: biohaz@efsa.europa.eu

³ Acknowledgement: The Panel wishes to thank the members of the Working Group on Irradiation of food (efficacy and microbiological safety): David Byron, Jozsef Farkas, Antonio Martinez-Lopez, Christophe Nguyen-The, Margaret Patterson, Miguel Prieto-Maradona, Terence Roberts, John Sofos and Fidel Toldra for the preparatory work on this scientific opinion.

SUMMARY

Following a request from the European Commission, the Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ Panel) was asked to deliver a scientific Opinion on the irradiation of food (efficacy and microbiological safety). Using the previous Opinions of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) on irradiation of food, EFSA was asked to establish whether the food classes/commodities and doses specified in those Opinions are still up-to-date to ensure consumer safety.

Within this Opinion the BIOHAZ Panel considers and discusses efficacy of food irradiation as the ability of irradiation to reduce food-borne pathogens in foods and microbiological safety of food irradiation as the contribution of irradiation to reduce the risks to human health from food-borne pathogens. The chemical safety and nutritional aspects of irradiation are not considered in this Opinion as they are addressed in a separate Opinion by the EFSA Panel on Food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF Panel).

This Opinion also evaluates, for each food class/commodity requested, any recent change in biological hazards and food processing, preparation or consumption patterns which could have modified the risks for consumers and whether irradiation can be used in combination with other treatments and how its efficacy can be compared to other methods.

The Opinion briefly presents the technologies available for the irradiation of food. Different technologies are currently available, having to a large extent the same effect on microorganisms. While gamma-rays are produced from a radioactive source, e-beams and X-rays are produced by specific equipment converting other energy sources, without the involvement of any radioactive substance.

Potential microbiological risks linked to food irradiation are reviewed and the Opinion confirms that there are no microbiological risks for the consumer linked to the use of food irradiation and its consequences on the food microflora.

An update of the scientific knowledge on the irradiation of the food classes/commodities to be considered is provided, including a review of the efficacy of irradiation. However, it is stated that these food classes/commodities do not represent, at this time, a systematic classification of foods with respect to irradiation practices and that therefore the categorisation of foods to assess the efficacy of irradiation to inactivate pathogens is not necessary. In addition, the food marketing practices and consumption patterns have changed in recent years and the previous classification did not identify all foods representing a potential high risk for consumers (e.g. some ready-to-eat foods).

The Opinion concludes that the irradiation dose needed to inactivate food-borne pathogens depends on the targeted pathogen, on the reduction required and on the physical state of the food, regardless of the food classes as previously proposed. It is also recommended that food irradiation should be based on risk assessment and on the desired risk reduction rather than on predefined food classes/commodities and doses. Finally, with respect to efficacy and microbiological safety, it is recommended that upper dose limits for pathogen reduction should not be specified. It is highlighted that other constraints, such as undesirable chemical changes, will limit the doses applied.

It is recommended to consider irradiation as one of several approaches to reducing pathogens in food and thus helping to ensure protection of consumers' health. The Opinion also recommends that food irradiation should only be used in conjunction with an integrated food safety management program. When this includes Good Agricultural, Hygienic and Manufacturing Practices (GAP, GHP, GMP) and HACCP, and depending on the dose applied, food irradiation can contribute to improved consumer safety by reducing food-borne pathogens in all the food categories and food commodities addressed by the present Opinion.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abstract	1
Summary	2
Table of contents	3
Background as provided by the European Commission	5
Terms of reference as provided by the European Commission	5
Assessment	6
1. Preamble	6
1.1. Understanding of the mandate and scope of the Opinion	6
1.2. Previous SCF Reports/Opinions	7
1.3. Previous FAO/WHO assessments	9
2. Introduction	10
2.1. Food irradiation technologies	10
2.1.1. Gamma-rays	11
2.1.2. Electron beams	11
2.1.3. X-rays	11
2.2. Dosimetry aspects	12
2.3. Effects of irradiation on micro-organisms	12
2.4. Main objectives and applications	12
2.5. Use of irradiation in the EU and third countries	13
2.5.1. EU	13
2.5.2. Third countries	14
3. Efficacy of food irradiation	16
3.1. D ₁₀ values	16
3.2. Intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting radiation D ₁₀ values and combinations of irradiation with other technologies	17
4. Possible microbiological concerns linked with the use of food irradiation	18
4.1. Integration in HACCP	18
4.2. Selective effects on the food microbial flora	19
4.3. Effects on mutations	19
4.4. Effects on toxin production	20
4.5. Effects on the development of radiation resistance	20
4.6. Effects on changes in diagnostic characteristics	21
4.7. Effects on organoleptic characteristics of food	21
5. Update of the scientific knowledge on irradiation of the foodstuffs listed in the previous SCF Reports/Opinions	22
5.1. Fruits	22
5.2. Vegetables	23
5.3. Cereals	24
5.4. Starchy tubers	24
5.5. Spices and condiments	25
5.6. Fish and shellfish	25
5.7. Poultry	26
5.8. Fresh red meat	27
5.9. Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk and soft cheeses in general	27
5.10. Frog's legs	28
5.11. Shrimps	28
5.12. Gum Arabic	28
5.13. Casein and caseinates	29
5.14. Egg white and eggs in general	29
5.15. Cereal flakes	30
5.16. Rice flours	30

5.17. Blood products.....	31
6. Other food classes/commodities.....	31
7. Considerations on the categorisation in food classes.....	32
Conclusions and recommendations.....	34
References.....	35
Appendices.....	45
Glossary.....	87

BACKGROUND AS PROVIDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION

The Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) expressed Opinions on irradiated foods in 1986, 1992 and 1998 and gave favourable Opinions on irradiation of a number of foodstuffs for which the classes and maximum doses have been listed.

Irradiated foods are regulated by Directive 1999/2/EC, which covers general and technical aspects for carrying out the process, labelling of irradiated foods and conditions for authorising food irradiation. In addition, Directive 1999/3/EC establishes a Community list of food and food ingredients authorised for treatment with ionising radiation. So far, this list contains only a single food category: dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable seasonings. The list should still be completed.

Until a more comprehensive positive list enters into force, Member States may maintain existing national authorisations provided that the foodstuffs concerned have been subject to a favourable Opinion of the SCF and the average absorbed doses do not exceed the recommended limit values.

The Commission is now considering different options for drawing up a proposal to complete the positive list of Directive 1999/3. Any possible addition to this list will have to be considered in the light of an update of the scientific Opinions previously expressed by SCF and the other criteria laid down in the legislation.

TERMS OF REFERENCE AS PROVIDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION

The Commission asks the EFSA to issue an Opinion on the safety of the irradiation of certain food products within 9 months from the date of receipt of this request. Using the previous Opinions of the Scientific Committee on Food on irradiation of food, the EFSA should establish whether the food classes and doses specified in these Opinions are still up-to-date to ensure consumer safety.

Clarification of the terms of reference

After receiving the mandate it was clarified with the Commission that the request concerned the food classes and radiation doses listed in the table enclosed to the mandate and concerning the food classes evaluated as acceptable for irradiation with corresponding radiation doses by the SCF Opinions expressed in 1986, 1992 and 1998 (see also Table 1 in Chapter 1.2).

Furthermore it was clarified that the Commission would like to be assured that the safety assessment of food irradiation takes into account the latest available scientific information and would therefore be grateful that EFSA does the necessary review.

It was also clarified that both the CEF Panel, that will provide a scientific Opinion on the chemical safety of the treatments, and the BIOHAZ Panel, that will address the efficacy and the microbiological safety of the treatments, will be involved. A coordinated approach will be followed by the CEF and the BIOHAZ Panels when developing their respective scientific Opinions.

Finally, a new deadline for the delivery of the Opinions was agreed (31 December 2010).

ASSESSMENT

1. Preamble

1.1. Understanding of the mandate and scope of the Opinion

Food irradiation has been proposed for a large range of purposes, but the Opinion from the EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ Panel) will only consider efficacy of food irradiation as the ability of irradiation to reduce food-borne pathogens in foods. Within this Opinion, microbiological safety of food irradiation will be understood as the contribution of irradiation to reduce the risks to human health from food-borne pathogens. The BIOHAZ Panel will also consider potential microbiological risks linked to food irradiation, such as the development of resistance, the possibility that irradiation might be used to mask unhygienic food production practices, etc. The chemical safety and nutritional aspects of irradiation will not be considered in this Opinion as it will be addressed in a separate Opinion by the EFSA Panel on Food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF Panel).

The Opinion will follow the general food classes or specific food commodities and doses proposed in the terms of reference. However, for several food classes/commodities, in the past irradiation doses were defined for purposes other than consumer safety (e.g. sprouting inhibition, disinfestation, shelf-life extension). The efficacy of irradiation to achieve these purposes will not be discussed in this Opinion. Nevertheless, the efficacy of the doses, recommended in the previous Reports/Opinions of the Scientific Committee of Food (SCF) (SCF, 1986, 1992, 1998) for these food classes/commodities will be discussed in respect to the reduction of food-borne pathogens.

The present Opinion will also evaluate, for each food class/commodity, any change, since the previous SCF Reports/Opinions, in biological hazards and food processing, preparation or consumption patterns, which could have modified the risks for consumers.

In several food classes or commodities, the dose applied is limited by the negative impact of too high irradiation doses on food sensory and/or technological quality. These limitations depend on many factors, such as the quality criteria considered, the usage of the food, the other technologies associated to the irradiation treatment, and the specific nature of the food (e.g. fruit cultivars, etc.). The impact of irradiation on food quality is not within the purposes of this Opinion and will only be discussed in the extent it could limit the efficacy of food irradiation to inactivate food-borne pathogens.

Whether irradiation can be used in combination with other treatments and how its efficacy can be compared to other methods will also be considered.

The rationale of considering each food class/commodity while assessing the efficacy and microbiological safety of irradiation will be discussed. In particular, the effect of irradiation on food-borne pathogens depends on many factors: some are related to the food class/commodity (e.g. the food substrate), while many others are more general (e.g. the dose applied, the intrinsic resistance of the pathogen, the physical conditions, etc.). Similarly, the risks linked to food irradiation with regards to food-borne pathogens (e.g. development of resistance, etc.) do not depend on the food class/commodity. Therefore the general knowledge on efficacy and risks linked to food irradiation will also be updated in the present Opinion.

1.2. Previous SCF Reports/Opinions

In 1986 the SCF was requested by the European Commission to provide advice on the wholesomeness of irradiated food. A report was provided by the SCF (SCF, 1986) concluding as follows:

“On the basis of all available evidence, the Committee recommends that in the context of an overall assessment of the wholesomeness of irradiated foods only those specific irradiation doses and food classes should be endorsed that are indicated as appropriate, not only from a strict toxicological point of view, but also from a chemical, nutritional and technological standpoint. [...] The Committee believes that the health significance of any changes which may take place in the listed foods at the indicated radiation doses is not different from the health significance of the changes which are induced by heat treatment. The Committee sees, in principle, no objection to considering an extension of the list to other applications provided that appropriate information is given for evaluation following the criteria considered in the present report.”

In 1992 a second request was made to the SCF in order to consider whether Camembert cheese could be added to the food classes listed in the previous report for which irradiation was considered acceptable. The SCF (SCF, 1992) extended the conclusions formulated in 1986 and concluded that *“the treatment of Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk with gamma-radiation at doses up to 2.5 kGy was acceptable from a health point of view”*.

The SCF was then consulted a third time in order to evaluate the potential risks to public health arising from the treatment with ionising radiation of eight foodstuffs submitted by the authorities of a Member State. The Opinion (SCF, 1998) reported that *“the Committee accepts that irradiation of these eight food products does not pose a risk to public health. The Committee has no objections to add the submitted 8 food items to the already published list of acceptable irradiated food classes at the overall average radiation doses requested in the submissions for technological reasons”*.

As reported in the citation above, it has to be emphasised that on the occasion of the Opinion adopted by SCF in 1998 the basis of the request for assessing some of the food commodities was the use of irradiation for technological purposes, rather than for microbiological safety.

The food classes/commodities and radiation doses evaluated by the abovementioned SCF Reports/Opinions as acceptable from a public health standpoint are reported in Table 1.

Table 1: General food classes and specific food commodities and radiation doses* evaluated as acceptable by the SCF.

Food class/commodity assessed by the SCF	Overall average radiation dose (kGy)	Dose (kGy)
Fruits ^(a)	Up to 2	
Vegetables ^(a)	Up to 1	
Cereals ^(a)	Up to 1	
Starchy tubers ^(a)	Up to 0.2	
Spices & condiments ^(a)	Up to 10	
Fish & shellfish ^(a)	Up to 3	
Fresh meats ^(a)	Up to 2	
Poultry ^(a)	Up to 7	
Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk ^(b)		Up to 2.5
Frog's legs ^(c)	Up to 5	
Shrimps ^(c)		5
Gum arabic ^(c)		3
Casein / caseinates ^(c)		Up to 6
Egg white ^(c)		Up to 3
Cereal flakes ^(c)		10
Rice flour ^(c)		Up to 4
Blood products ^(c)	10	

(a): assessed by SCF (1986)

(b): assessed by SCF (1992)

(c): assessed by SCF (1998)

*: Where previous SCF Opinions have considered dose limits for food irradiation it is not always clear if the Opinion is expressed in terms of overall average dose or maximum dose.

Questions in relation to food irradiation were posed to the SCF on two further occasions.

In 2002 the SCF published a statement (SCF, 2002), following a request to assess the results of a report to evaluate the toxicological properties of 2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACB), known to arise from irradiation-induced scission of triglycerides in irradiated fat-containing foods. The SCF concluded that “*as the adverse effects noted refer almost entirely to in vitro studies, it is not appropriate, on the basis of these results, to make a risk assessment for human health associated with the consumption of 2-ACBs present in irradiated fat-containing foods*”.

Subsequently, the SCF was asked in 2003 to revise the report delivered in 1986 and in particular to advise whether it was appropriate to specify a maximum dose for the treatment of certain products and whether it was appropriate to evaluate foodstuffs individually taking into account a number of aspects (safety of irradiated foods for the health of consumers, technological needs, no substitute for good hygiene and good manufacturing and agricultural practices, the need to specify conditions for high dose irradiation). The SCF was asked so also as a follow up of the conclusions of a Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group on high-dose irradiation, which concluded that the data on radiation chemistry, toxicology, microbiology and nutritional properties of foods treated with radiation at doses above 10kGy were adequate. The study group further concluded that food irradiated to any dose appropriate to achieve the intended technological objective was both safe to consume and nutritionally adequate (WHO, 1999). On that occasion the SCF (SCF, 2003) concluded that “*as regards the microbiology of foods irradiated with doses above 10 kGy essentially the same issues arise as with any other accepted non-sterilizing food processing method and no additional hazards to*

health arise from the use of irradiation”. However, due to the existing toxicological studies “it is not possible for the Committee to accept at present the suggested removal of the upper limit of 10 kGy for the production of safe and wholesome irradiated foods. The Committee would be prepared to reconsider its position, when a more adequate database for the evaluation of the safety and wholesomeness of foodstuffs irradiated at doses above 10 kGy has been provided. In addition, the Committee would wish to consider the need for achieving an advantageous technological purpose by the irradiation of foods with doses above 10 kGy. At present, the only technological need recognised by the Committee would be the decontamination by irradiation of spices, dried herbs and vegetable seasonings, where doses up to 30 kGy may be needed to ensure a product in a satisfactory hygienic condition. On the basis of the information presently supplied to it, the Committee is still of the opinion that it is appropriate to specify a maximum dose for the treatment of certain food products by ionising radiation and that irradiated foodstuffs should continue to be evaluated individually taking into account the technological need and their safety”.

1.3. Previous FAO/WHO assessments

The FAO/WHO/IAEA Study Group on “High-Dose Irradiation: Wholesomeness of Food Irradiated with Doses above 10 kGy”, met from 1997 (see Appendix B for more details), to assess the safety and nutritional adequacy of food irradiated to doses above 10 kGy (WHO, 1999). The Study Group was formed in response to the technological need for average doses higher than 10 kGy to ensure that food items, particularly meat and poultry, are rendered consistently free of pathogens. The Study Group examined other technological objectives of high-dose irradiation, including the decontamination of low-moisture products, such as spices, herbs, and dried vegetables, the preparation of sterilized meals or meal components for hospitalized patients, and the production of shelf-stable hygienic products that reduce the need for refrigeration and frozen storage and can thus facilitate safe food distribution under tropical and subtropical conditions.

The experts considered evidence that foods of similar composition show similar microbiological responses when similarly irradiated, thus supporting the validity of granting broadly-based generic approvals of high-dose irradiated foods.

The effects of irradiation on microorganisms and the factors influencing their radiation resistance were reviewed. Studies evaluated covered vegetative bacterial cells, animal parasites, yeasts, mould propagules, bacterial spores, viruses, and preformed microbial toxins. On the basis of this exhaustive review, the report concluded that high-dose irradiation is no different from thermal processing in producing shelf-stable, microbiologically safe foods.

The Study Group addressed the important role packaging plays in facilitating irradiation processing, in protecting irradiated food from recontamination, and in maintaining the quality of the food. The Study Group report also considered the processing and environmental conditions and control procedures essential for ensuring that a food product is sterilized within the targeted dose range.

2. Introduction

Modern food safety management systems rely on a farm to fork approach and involve a range of actions at each step of the food chain. In particular, under EU legislation, Good Hygiene Practice (GHP) and HACCP principles must be applied, with a few exceptions (e.g. HACCP for primary production), throughout the entire food chain (as laid down by Regulation (EC) No 852/2004⁴).

Measures to control biological hazards in the food chain are primarily preventive measures, to avoid contamination with food-borne pathogens. Methods relying on destruction of micro-organisms that could have contaminated the food are only additional control measures, as illustrated by past Opinions of the Scientific Committee on Veterinary Measures relating to Public Health (SCVPH) (SCVPH, 1998, 2003), which stated that antimicrobial treatments should be considered as supplementary means of reducing microbial loads of foods of animal origin and should be part of an integrated program throughout the food chain. According to Directive 1999/2/EC⁵, irradiation of food can be used “*to reduce the incidence of foodborne disease by destroying pathogenic organisms*” and one of the preconditions to its authorisation is that “*it is not used as a substitute for hygiene and health practices or for good manufacturing or agricultural practice*”.

The extent of destruction of pathogenic microorganisms in foods needed to reduce the incidence of food-borne diseases depends on many factors and cannot be fixed *a priori*.

Methods to inactivate micro-organisms present on, or in, foods usually cause some modifications in the characteristics of the food which may limit their application. However, food irradiation has been investigated as a method which could kill micro-organisms while causing fewer changes in food characteristics compared to heat or chemical treatments.

2.1. Food irradiation technologies

Different technologies are currently available and used for the irradiation of food. As foreseen by the Codex General Standard for Irradiated Foods⁶, such technologies are primarily based on the use of three different kinds of ionising radiation:

- gamma rays (γ -rays) from the radionuclides cobalt-60 (Co-60) or cesium-137 (Cs-137);
- X-rays generated from machine sources operated at or below an energy level of 5 MeV;
- electrons (e-beams) generated from machine sources operated at or below an energy level of 10 MeV.

While the first type (γ -rays) are produced from a radioactive source, the other two (X-rays and e-beams) are produced by specific equipment converting other energy sources, such as electric current, without the involvement of any radioactive substance.

None of these kinds of ionising radiation, when used for food irradiation purposes at the doses established by Codex Standard and EU legislation, have energy levels sufficient to induce radioactivity in the irradiated food.

⁴ Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on the hygiene of foodstuffs. OJ L 139, 30.4.2004, p-1-54, as last amended.

⁵ Directive 1999/2/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the approximation of the laws of Member States concerning foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation. OJ L 66, 13.3.1999, p. 16–23, as last amended.

⁶ CODEX STAN 106-1983, REV.1-2003.

Even if the ionising radiation used is different, the different ionising radiations have the same effects on microorganisms, although some studies found e-beams slightly more efficient than gamma rays for the inactivation of bacteria in meat (Lopez-Gonzalez et al., 1999; Miyahara and Miyahara, 2002; Rajkowski et al., 2006) and one study reported an efficacy of X-rays to inactivate *E. coli* O157 in lettuce higher than usually reported with other ionising radiations (Jeong et al., 2010).

2.1.1. Gamma-rays

γ -rays are given off by certain radioactive substances when decaying. As mentioned above, the radionuclides used for the irradiation of food are represented by Co-60 and Cs-137. The former is intentionally obtained by exposing Co-59 to neutrons in a nuclear reactor, while the latter is recovered from nuclear reactor operations. Such radionuclides are characterized by a half-life of 5.26 years (Co-60) and 30.1 years (Cs-137) and emit γ -rays continuously. Among them, Co-60 is more commonly used for food irradiation purposes, while Cs-137 is less used because of its limited availability.

The absorbed dose in materials exposed to irradiation with γ -rays decreases exponentially with increasing depth and the penetration is inversely proportional to the average density of the material irradiated (Cleland, 2006).

For consideration of penetrability of ionising radiation, water serves as a sufficiently good model for what occurs with high moisture foods. The penetration of γ -rays, electron beams and X-rays into matter occurs in different ways. In the case of γ -rays, the half-value thickness for water is 10.8 cm for Co-60 gamma photons, and 8.2 cm for Cs-137 (Urbain, 1986).

2.1.2. Electron beams

As mentioned above, e-beams are produced in a different way compared to γ -rays. E-beams consist of a stream of high energy electrons accelerated by specific equipment that converts electricity. Therefore, e-beams are not derived from radioactive substances and the producing equipment can be switched on or off depending on the need. Several methods are used to produce e-beams, including constant-potential accelerators, direct-current systems, microwave linear accelerators and radio-frequency accelerators (Cleland, 2006).

Compared to γ -rays, e-beams are characterized by a low penetrative capacity. They can only penetrate food up to a depth of a few centimeters, which can limit the type of food that can be processed. For example, e-beam irradiation is particularly useful for products like grain, which can be processed in thin layers (WHO, 1988), or surface contaminated products.

2.1.3. X-rays

X-rays are a further evolution of e-beams. Electrons are directed towards plates made of specific material (e.g. tantalum, tungsten, gold), generating a stream of X-rays coming out from the other side of the plate. The conversion efficiency from electrons to X-rays increases with the atomic number of the target material and with the electron energy. Increasing the energy also improves the x-ray penetration. In addition, X-rays are more concentrated in the forward direction compared to electrons (Cleland, 2006; Meissner et al., 2000). These characteristics make X-rays more suitable for the treatment of thicker packages and food commodities compared to e-beams and even to γ -rays. The half-value thickness for water and water-equivalent materials are 23 cm for 5.0 MeV X-rays (Urbain, 1986).

As in the case of e-beams, X-rays are not produced from radioactive substances and the equipment for their production can be simply switched on or off depending on the need.

2.2. Dosimetry aspects

The irradiation dose received by a food is not homogeneous because of the limits in penetration capacity of ionising radiations. This can reduce the overall efficacy of the treatment and the minimal dose received must be considered for implementation of food irradiation in practice. However this aspect will not be discussed in the present Opinion, which is focused on the relation between dose received and efficacy on food-borne pathogens. These aspects of dosimetry are discussed in the Opinion of the EFSA CEF Panel on Irradiation of food (chemical safety) (EFSA Panel on Food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF), 2011).

2.3. Effects of irradiation on micro-organisms

The main reason for the use of food irradiation is the ability of ionising radiation to inactivate, to varying extents, populations of microorganisms, including pathogenic bacteria, parasites and viruses.

Inactivation of microorganisms is due to damage to critical elements of the cell, often the genetic material, which can be lethal or prevent multiplication of the cell. The interaction between the ionising radiation and the genetic material can be direct, with radiation causing breaks in one or both DNA strands. These lesions may be lethal by themselves or result in damage to the DNA strands, which, to a certain extent, may be also repaired by the cell (Zahradka et al., 2006). Recent work suggests that proteins could also be an important target of irradiation in prokaryotic cells (Daly et al., 2007).

Damage can also occur indirectly because of the interaction of radiation with molecules adjacent to genetic material, often represented by water. Irradiation of water results in the production of reactive molecules, such as hydroxyl radicals, hydrogen peroxide and hydrogen atoms, which then induce on the adjacent genetic material similar effects to those resulting directly by radiation (Ahn and Lee, 2006; Dickson, 2001; WHO, 1999).

Radiation may also cause a number of lethal or sub-lethal effects in other structures of the cells, such as membranes, enzymes and plasmids.

Dickson (2001) stresses the fact that it is difficult to separate the effects of genetic and nongenetic damage caused by irradiation and that one important aspect of this point is that the damage is random and not related to a specific genetic locus or cell component, which is a significant factor complicating the elucidation of the radiation resistance of bacteria.

The effect of radiation on microorganisms is also affected by the environmental conditions under which the microorganisms are irradiated. Such factors include temperature, water activity, pH, chemical composition of the food, gaseous environment etc., which are considered in Chapter 3 of this Opinion.

2.4. Main objectives and applications

The radiation dose used in food processing is determined by the type of food being processed and the desired effects. The main purposes of food irradiation and examples of recommended dose ranges for various purposes are listed in Table 2.

Applications up to 1 kGy, between 1 and 10 kGy, and higher than 10 kGy are referred to as low-dose, medium-dose, and high-dose irradiation, respectively.

Table 2: Main purposes of food irradiation and examples of recommended dose ranges (adapted and simplified from Wilkinson and Gould (1996)).

Purpose and effects	Dose range (kGy)*
Inhibition of sprouting of stored tubers, roots and bulbs	0.05-0.15
Prevention of post-harvest losses by destruction of insects in stored cereals, fresh and dried fruits, nuts, oilseeds and pulses, or phytosanitary (quarantine) treatment for insect pests infesting fresh fruits and vegetables	0.15-1
Delay of ripening of fruits	0.2-1
Shelf-life extension of fruit and vegetables, meat, poultry, fish and ready meals by reduction of micro-organisms that cause spoilage	0.5-3
Inactivation/destruction of various food-borne parasites	0.3-6
Prevention of food-borne illness by destruction of non-sporeforming pathogenic bacteria (e.g. <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Campylobacter</i> , <i>Listeria</i>) in fresh or frozen foods	3-7
Shorten drying and cooking times of vegetables and fruits	3-10
Reduction in viable counts of microorganisms in spices and other dry ingredients to minimize contamination of food to which the ingredients are added	5-10
Production of microbiologically shelf-stable, vacuum-packaged meat, poultry and ready-to-eat meals by heat-inactivating of their tissue-enzymes and sterilizing them by irradiation in deep-frozen state	up to 50

*The maximum doses reported are intended for good irradiation practice and not for consumer safety purposes.

2.5. Use of irradiation in the EU and third countries

2.5.1. EU

There are two main pieces of legislation regulating the irradiation of food at EU level: Directive 1999/2/EC and Directive 1999/3/EC⁷ (see Appendix A for a brief description of the two Directives). Twelve Member States (Belgium, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Germany, Spain, France, Hungary, Italy, the Netherlands, Poland, Romania and the United Kingdom) have, within their territory, a total of twenty-three irradiation facilities approved⁸. Approvals are granted by the competent authorities in Member States, in accordance with the procedure established by Directive 1999/2/EC. Besides the irradiation of foodstuffs listed in Directive 1999/3/EC (so far only “dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable seasonings” at the maximum overall average absorbed radiation dose of 10 kGy), irradiation of a number of foodstuffs is also temporarily admitted in certain Member States until a new Directive establishes an updated Community list. Foodstuffs and doses temporarily admitted at Member States level have been published by the Commission⁹.

The Commission gathers each year data concerning the commodities irradiated in Member States and publishes an annual report summarizing those data. According to the last available report (EC, 2009), in 2007 8,154 tonnes of food were irradiated in 16 of the approved irradiation facilities in eight Member States. The foodstuffs irradiated include: dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable

⁷ Directive 1999/3/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the establishment of a Community list of foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation. OJ L 66, 13.3.1999, p. 24–25.

⁸ See http://ec.europa.eu/food/food/biosafety/irradiation/approved_facilities_en.pdf, accessed on 21 September 2010.

⁹ List of Member States' authorisations of food and food ingredients which may be treated with ionising radiation. OJ C 283/02, 24.11.2009, p.5.

seasonings, fresh and dried vegetables, dried fruits, various dehydrated products, starch, poultry meat, other types of meat, fish and shellfish, frog legs and frog parts, shrimps, egg white, eggs powder, dehydrated blood and gum Arabic. These quantities and food categories include both foodstuffs placed on the EU market and foodstuffs exported to third countries.

Previous Commission annual reports relating to years from 2000 to 2006 were published in the EU official journal and are publicly available at Commission's website (EC, 2002, 2004, 2006a, 2006b, 2007, 2008); from a minimum of around 14,300 (2004) to a maximum of around 19,700 (2002) tonnes of irradiated food was reported globally in the EU.

It should be noted that in the above mentioned reports only food irradiated for the purposes falling under the scope of Directive 1999/2/EC is included. Therefore, food irradiated and intended for patients requiring sterile diets under medical supervision as well as food exposed to ionising radiation generated by measuring or inspection devices is not included.

2.5.2. Third countries

Food irradiation is approved for use in over 60 countries worldwide for various applications and purposes in a wide variety of foodstuffs; however, its use as a post-harvest phytosanitary (quarantine) treatment is still limited. Examples of third countries with legislation allowing phytosanitary uses of irradiation include Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Brazil, China, India, Israel, Mexico, Philippines, Russia, Thailand, Turkey, Ukraine, the United States of America and Vietnam.

Recent updates in national legislation have facilitated the use of irradiation as a post-harvest treatment, especially for quarantine and for food safety purposes. For example, the US Food and Drug Administration approved in August 2008 the use of irradiation to control food-borne pathogens in iceberg lettuce and spinach at a maximum level of 4 kGy, in addition to existing USA approvals for a variety of products, including herbs and spices, grains, poultry, ground beef, and seafood¹⁰.

Kume et al. (2009) published a study outlining the state of the use of food irradiation in the world in 2005, based on published data, a questionnaire survey and direct visits carried out in several countries throughout the world. They reported that the total amount of food irradiated worldwide in 2005 was almost 405,000 tonnes and classified the foods irradiated according to food category or purpose and geographic area, as briefly summarised in Table 3. China was the leading country in the use of food irradiation (146,000 tons) and three countries including USA (92,000 tons) and Ukraine (70,000 tons) made up three quarters of the total amount of food irradiated in the world in 2005. The authors reported that the main technology used was Co-60 irradiation, but that the use of electron beam and X-rays had recently increased.

¹⁰ USFDA Regulation 21 CFR 179.26

Table 3: Volumes (tonnes) of food irradiated worldwide in 2005 (source Kume et al. (2009)).

Purpose	American region	European region	Asian and Oceania region	Africa and other region*	Total
Disinfection of spices and dry vegetables	101,400	3,649	62,912	17,725	185,686
Disinfestation of grains and fruits	7,000	11	4,582	70,000	81,593
Disinfection of meat and seafood	8,000	9,263	15,208		32,471
Sprout inhibition of root crops and bulbs			88,196		88,196
Other food items (health foods, mushroom, honey etc.)		2,137	12,411	2,310	16,858
Total	<i>116,400</i>	<i>15,060</i>	<i>183,309</i>	<i>90,035</i>	<i>404,804</i>

* Ukraine is considered by the Kume et al. (2009) as part of this region for the purpose of this table.

Currently, the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) is responsible for updating and maintaining various irradiation databases¹¹ as resources for researchers, government officials and the general public, including:

- The *Food Irradiation Clearances Database*: a database on country approvals of irradiated foods for human consumption. The information includes country name, class of food, specific food product, objective of irradiation, date of approval and recommended dose limit.
- The *Food Irradiation Facilities Database*: a database on facilities for the irradiation of foods intended for human consumption. The information includes country name, facility contact details, type of irradiator and energy source.

Commission Decision 2002/840/EC¹² lays down a list of irradiation facilities located in third countries which are approved by the Community for irradiation of food to be imported into the EU. Ten facilities are included in that list, located in South Africa, Turkey, Switzerland, India, and Thailand.

Appendix B of this Opinion reports further information on the international background of the use of food irradiation.

¹¹ See <http://nucleus.iaea.org>

¹² Commission Decision 2002/840/EC adopting the list of approved facilities in third countries for the irradiation of foods. OJ L 287, 25.10.2002, p.40-41, as last amended.

3. Efficacy of food irradiation

3.1. D₁₀ values

Microorganisms vary in their resistance to irradiation. The relative resistances of different species can be compared through the use of D₁₀ values, where the D₁₀ value is the dose required (in kGy) to achieve a 1-log₁₀ reduction (or 90%) in viable numbers (see also Glossary). However, the response to irradiation may sometimes be nonlinear. An initial shoulder may be observed when plotting log₁₀ numbers of survivors against dose. For example, when *Trichosporon cutaneum* was irradiated in phosphate buffered saline at 4°C, no inactivation was observed until the irradiation dose exceeded 4 kGy. Thereafter there was a linear inactivation with increasing dose (McCarthy and Damoglou, 1993). In contrast, more rapid decrease of the microbial population at the start of the treatment was also reported (Hvizdzak et al., 2010).

Viruses have relatively little nuclear material and are orders of magnitude smaller than bacteria and so, being smaller “targets”, are relatively resistant to radiation. For example Hepatitis A virus in strawberries is reported to have a D₁₀ value of 2.97 kGy (Bidawid et al., 2000). Also Rotavirus in oysters is reported to have a D₁₀ value of 2.4 kGy (Mallett et al., 1991).

Yeasts, although not considered to be major food-borne pathogens, tend to be more resistant to radiation than vegetative bacteria. For example, *Cryptococcus albidus* was reported to have a D₁₀ value of 2.5 kGy when chicken skin was irradiated at 10°C (Hughes, 1991).

With respect to fungi, D₁₀ values of 0.32 and 0.44 kGy have been reported for *Penicillium expansum* and *Aspergillus ochraceus* in grain treated at 10°C (Oneill et al., 1991), while *Fusarium* spp. and *Alternaria* spp. are generally more resistant to radiation. However, like yeasts, it can be difficult to use the D₁₀ concept unless it is applied to conidia rather than the mass of hyphae. Spores of *Fusarium* spp. and *Alternaria* spp. are multicellular and, therefore, if one cell escapes lethal damage, the spore may still have the ability to germinate. This may explain the shoulder observed in survivor curves of these relatively irradiation-resistant organisms (Casolari, 1988).

The most radiation-sensitive vegetative bacteria include *Pseudomonas* spp., *Vibrio* spp., *Campylobacter* spp., *Yersinia* spp., *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and vegetative forms of *Bacillus cereus* (D₁₀ values of 0.14-0.30 kGy, depending on the substrate and treatment conditions). Moderately resistant vegetative bacteria include *Salmonella* spp., *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and vegetative forms of *Clostridium perfringens* (D₁₀ values 0.40-0.80 kGy) (SCF, 2003).

A number of naturally occurring extremely radiation-resistant bacteria have been isolated and originally identified as *Micrococcus* spp. viz. *M. radiodurans* (Anderson et al., 1956), *M. roseus* (Davis et al., 1963), *M. radiophilus* (Lewis, 1971) and *M. radioproteolyticus* (Kobataki et al., 1973). They were later assigned to a new genus, *Deinococcus* (Brooks and Murray, 1981). Another radiation-resistant bacterium isolated from pork (Grant and Patterson, 1989) was initially identified as a *Deinococcus* sp. and was later reclassified as *Hymenobacter actinosclerus* (Collins et al., 2000). These super-resistant microorganisms are not pathogenic, are sensitive to heat and are unlikely to cause a food safety or spoilage problem. The reason why such bacteria are resistant to irradiation is not completely understood, but it is likely to be linked to their unique ability to repair large numbers of double stranded DNA breaks (Moseley and Laser, 1965; Moseley, 1983; Zahradka et al., 2006) and to protect proteins from oxidation (Daly et al., 2007).

Bacterial spores are more resistant to irradiation than vegetative bacteria. *Clostridium botulinum* type A and B spores are particularly resistant with D₁₀ values of over 3.4 kGy (ICMSF, 1996; Monk et al., 1995; Patterson and Loaharanu, 2000).

Parasites, including those that are snail-borne, fish-borne and crustacean-borne, liver flukes and *Trichinella* spp., are generally more sensitive to radiation than vegetative bacteria and doses below 1 kGy will prevent the most infective stage of parasites from infecting humans. However, it should be noted that radiation doses required for controlling infection of food-borne parasites may not necessarily kill them outright. For example, a minimum dose of 0.3 kGy will sterilize the most infective stage of the nematode *T. spiralis* without killing it (Gibbs et al., 1964). However, the infective stage of certain species can be more resistant to irradiation and it is reported that *Anisakis* spp. require higher doses for inactivation. For example, inactivation of *A. simplex* in salted herring required doses as high as 6-10 kGy (Van Mameren and Houwing, 1968). Similarly, another study found *A. simplex* larvae to be highly resistant to irradiation doses of 2 kGy or 10 kGy (Chai et al., 1991).

The activity of pre-formed bacterial toxins and mycotoxins is not affected by irradiation at the doses normally used in food applications.

Useful collections of D_{10} values of food-borne pathogens, e.g. bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites, are available in the scientific literature (ICMSF, 1996; Monk et al., 1995).

3.2. Intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting radiation D_{10} values and combinations of irradiation with other technologies

There are many published studies on the effect of irradiation on microorganisms and it is clear that D_{10} values are affected by a number of factors including temperature, water activity and chemical composition of the food (SCF, 1986, 2003).

In general, microbial resistance to irradiation is significantly less at ambient or chill temperatures than at freezing temperatures. In many cases the frozen state doubles the radiation resistance of vegetative bacteria (SCF, 1986). For example, the D_{10} value of *E. coli* O157 in red meat is 0.27 kGy at +5°C compared to 0.42 kGy at -5°C (Thayer and Boyd, 1993). Thus, irradiation treatment required for a 5- \log_{10} reduction of this pathogen would be 1.35-2.1 kGy, depending on the temperature of the meat. The radiation resistance of spores is not significantly affected by freezing because the coat cortex and the forespore stage form a protective barrier against extracellular radicals.

D_{10} values are also higher in foods with a low water activity because the lack of water means that there are less OH^\bullet radicals available to cause DNA damage. For this reason, higher doses are required to produce the desired microbial kill in dry foods such as spices.

The presence of proteins can exert a protective effect on microorganisms subjected to radiation treatment. This is because free radical scavengers, such as sulphhydryl groups can mop up water and oxygen radicals. For example, it has been reported that *Salmonella* Enteritidis has a D_{10} value of 0.70 kGy and 0.49 kGy in low-fat and high-fat beef respectively. Assuming that low fat is associated with high protein, then it is possible that the radical scavenging properties of the protein in the low-fat-high-protein beef gave greater protection (Maxcy and Tiwari, 1973). Similarly, D_{10} values for *L. monocytogenes* in tortilla were 0.27 kGy, against 0.65 kGy in turkey meat (Sommers and Boyd, 2005).

For these reasons, it is important that information on the substrate and external factors such as temperature, water activity etc, are included when quoting D_{10} values.

Generally, any cells which survive irradiation are more sensitive to temperature, pH, nutrient deficiencies etc, compared to untreated cells. This is the rationale for combination treatments, allowing for the reduction in the required doses (Patterson and Loaharanu, 2000). For example, the combination of irradiation and heat is more effective because irradiation sensitises spores and

vegetative cells to heat inactivation, especially at radiation doses above 10 kGy. The combination of irradiation and modified atmosphere packaging (MAP) has potential as it could be possible to reduce the numbers of spoilage and pathogenic microorganisms by irradiation and suppress the growth of surviving microorganisms during storage, using MAP, without significantly affecting organoleptic quality. It is also reported that high hydrostatic pressure can sensitise *Clostridium* spores to subsequent irradiation (Crawford et al., 1996).

4. Possible microbiological concerns linked with the use of food irradiation

Regarding efficacy of irradiation and microbiological safety of irradiated food, a number of questions have been raised in the past, which have been considered already by the previous SCF reports (SCF, 1986, 2003), several Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Expert Committee meetings on wholesomeness of irradiated food (WHO, 1966, 1970, 1977, 1981), a meeting of the Board of the International Committee on Food Microbiology & Hygiene of the International Union of Microbiological Societies (ICFMH, 1982) and various published extensive reviews (Diehl, 1995; Farkas, 1989; Gould, 1986; Ingram and Farkas, 1977; Maxcy, 1983; Satin, 1996).

Such questions can be summarised as follows:

- Could food irradiation be used to mask unhygienic practices?
- Could the selective effect of radiation on the microbial flora result in higher health risk, e.g. when harmless organisms are less radiation-resistant than certain pathogenic species, so that a more pathogenic population of microorganisms survives?
- Could mutations in the surviving population convert non pathogenic organisms to pathogenic organisms or less virulent strains to more virulent strains?
- Could irradiation stimulate toxin formation in toxin-producing bacteria or moulds?
- Could repeated sublethal treatments with radiation lead to increased radiation resistance?
- Could the diagnostic characteristics of microorganisms be changed as a result of irradiation so that the species or strains cannot be correctly identified or detected?
- Could the outer appearance of a spoiled food, possibly one containing a radiation resistant toxin, be improved by irradiation so that the consumer would not be warned by the usual danger signs, such as typical spoilage odour? Is irradiation only a “cosmetic” treatment?

Similar questions could be raised on any other established food preservation process.

A brief summary of answers to these questions is given below.

4.1. Integration in HACCP

As a pathogen reduction process, food irradiation is a possible critical control point of a HACCP risk management system (Smith and Pillai, 2004) and guidelines and codes of good irradiation practices are already established (listed e.g. in Diehl (1995)).

However, irradiation can also reduce levels of the background microflora of foods, including microorganisms used as indicators of the hygiene of a process. Therefore, as for any other decontamination process, irradiation could, theoretically, be used to mask unhygienic processes or unhygienic harvest

conditions. For this reason only food produced under good agricultural, hygienic and manufacturing practices (GAP, GHP, GMP) shall be accepted for irradiation, as indicated by Directive 1999/2/EC.

4.2. Selective effects on the food microbial flora

Vegetative food pathogens are sensitive to radiation. The medium-dose irradiation processes reduce their populations by several \log_{10} cycles, similar to non pathogenic microorganisms (see Chapter 3, Chapter 5 and Appendix C to the present Opinion). Therefore these pathogens will not have selective advantages compared to the surviving microbiota of irradiated foods. In addition, the possibility that reduction of the competitive microflora could facilitate growth of pathogens contaminating the food after irradiation was investigated. Dickson and Olson (2001) irradiated ground beef with 0, 2 and 4 kGy, thus reducing the spoilage microflora in the meat, and then inoculated it with *Salmonella* spp. or *Escherichia coli* O157:H7. The meat was stored at 4°, 15° or 25°C and bacterial growth was monitored over time. The study did not identify any significant difference in the bacterial growth in irradiated meat compared to non-irradiated one, suggesting that the absence of the spoilage microflora in ground beef does not provide a competitive advantage to the growth of these two bacteria. More recently Prendergast et al. (2009) examined the growth of pathogenic *E. coli* during storage at 10°C on the surface of irradiated and non-irradiated meat samples from different parts of beef carcasses. *E. coli* O157:H7 did not behave similarly on the various types of meat samples, but globally, it did not grow or survive better on irradiated samples.

Although bacterial spores are more resistant to radiation than vegetative bacteria, radiation technologies of processing perishable foods with non-sterilizing doses are combined e.g. with low storage temperature, making the food safe from spore-forming pathogens. Non-sterilizing radiation treatment is by no means unique with regard to selective effect on the microbiota. Similar precautions are needed with other non-sterilizing processes of perishable foods.

4.3. Effects on mutations

Mutation in bacteria and other organisms is a well known phenomenon and selection of spontaneous mutants or production of mutant strains by various mutagenic agents are practised for scientific and industrial purposes. Ionising radiation, in principle, is also able to induce mutations, just as a number of physical or chemical antimicrobial agents, e.g. ultraviolet radiation (also present in sunlight), food preservatives, drying or heat (Gould, 1986).

The SCF has also considered this question and concluded that “*there is some evidence that the pathogenicity of infectious organisms is diminished by irradiation. Moreover, should irradiation-induced enhanced infectivity be a problem, this would have become apparent from the many wholesomeness studies on irradiated foods carried out so far*” (SCF, 1986). There is no information to date that contradicts this statement. In recent experiments (Lim et al., 2007) on transcriptional changes of *S. Typhimurium* and *Vibrio* spp., the expression of the virulence genes in the fraction of *Salmonella* surviving gamma-radiation was reduced, and expression of toxin genes of *Vibrio* surviving irradiation did not increase, compared with non-irradiated counterparts.

There is no evidence either to indicate that low dose irradiation treatment increases the antibiotic resistance of bacteria (Teufel, 1980). Antibiotic resistant strains of pathogenic bacteria were not found more resistant to irradiation. Nalidixic acid resistant *Salmonella* isolates have been shown to have an increased sensitivity to irradiation (Niemira and Lonczynski, 2006) but no correlation was found between the D_{10} values of *Salmonella* isolates and their resistance to ampicillin, chloramphenicol or gentamicin (Niemira et al., 2006). The D_{10} values of strains of *Salmonella* Typhimurium DT104, an antibiotic resistant pathogen isolated from ground meat fell within the previously reported range of radiation D_{10} values in meat products (Rajkowski et al., 2006).

4.4. Effects on toxin production

Some past studies indicated increased production of aflatoxin when spores of *Aspergillus flavus* or *A. parasiticus* were irradiated. However, those studies were performed under highly unpractical conditions. It is well established now that the size of the inoculum has a decisive influence on mycotoxin formation and this was not taken into account by those early studies evaluated e.g. by Ingram and Farkas (1977). Toxin production is apparently suppressed when the number of inoculated mould spores per unit volume of substrate exceeds a certain level (Karunaratne and Bullerman, 1990). A medium inoculated with a high number of mould spores will develop less aflatoxin than one inoculated with lower number of spores. A reduction in the number of unirradiated spores by several \log_{10} cycles by simple dilution caused considerable increase in toxin production (Odamtten et al., 1987; Sharma et al., 1980). Experiments carried out under conditions simulating practical application have either found unchanged or, more frequently, decreased production of mycotoxins in irradiated foods (Chang and Markakis, 1982; Chiou et al., 1990; Ito et al., 1994). Results of many repeated cycles of sublethal irradiation and growth of various strains of *A. flavus* showed that such recycling treatment more frequently led to a decrease or complete loss of aflatoxin production more frequently than to an increase (Frank et al., 1971). According to Diehl (1995) “*there are no indications that any food irradiated and stored under conditions prevailing in practice would be at risk of increased formation of mycotoxins*”. Sharma (1998) concluded that food irradiation experiments have not provided any evidence of increased risk of mycotoxin formation in irradiated food and that therefore these do not pose any specific hazard in relation to mycotoxin production.

More recently Kottapalli et al. (2006; 2003) tested treatments up to 10 kGy to reduce the colonisation of cereals with mycotoxin producing fungi, 6 to 8 kGy for instance permitting a significant reduction of the risk of mycotoxin accumulation during barley germination for malt production.

4.5. Effects on the development of radiation resistance

The effect of treating several species important in food hygiene with repeated doses of 2 kGy of γ -radiation alternating with periods under growth conditions was published by Erdman and co-authors as early as 1961 (Erdman et al., 1961). An increase of radiation resistance was found with some of the bacterial species when exposed to up to 12 cycles of irradiation and culturing the surviving cells. Similar observations were reported by Idziak and Incze (1968) and Licciardello et al. (1969). Other recycling treatments failed to increase radiation resistance of salmonellae or moulds (Ley et al., 1970; Münzner and Diehl, 1969) and actually resulted in reduced resistance.

The 2003 SCF Opinion states, in relation to the question of multiple cycles of irradiation: “*Many cycles of heat treatment can achieve the same objective but no problems have appeared so far in pasteurization plants*” (Corry and Roberts, 1970; SCF, 2003).

More recently Levanduski and Jaczynski (2008) found that *E.coli* O157:H7 experimentally inoculated in ground beef increased its radio-resistance when submitted to four following cycles of e-beam irradiation at sub-lethal levels (D_{10} values increased from 0.24 to 0.63 kGy). However, a fifth irradiation cycle did not result in a further increase of the resistance. Harris et al. (2009) submitted cultures derived from a single colony isolate of *E. coli* to 20 iterative cycles of gamma-irradiation and outgrowth. Irradiation dose was increased from 2 kGy (first cycle) to 10 kGy (last cycle). Results from the study indicated a progressive increase of the radiation resistance of the microorganisms by a factor of 1,000-5,000 when subjected to irradiation at 5 kGy. Further studies in one colony indicated that the acquired resistance was maintained when growing the bacteria for 100 generations.

In conclusion, under industrial conditions of food irradiation, no situation is conceivable whereby a population of microorganisms would be repeatedly resuscitated after sublethal irradiation by providing an optimal growth medium and optimal temperatures. The appearance of genotypes with higher radiation resistance in some of these recycling experiments is therefore of more academic than

practical significance. Some food irradiation facilities and many other radiation-emitting source have been in operation for many years now and no evidence for increased occurrence of resistant strains in the environment of these facilities has been found.

4.6. Effects on changes in diagnostic characteristics

This question applies to all processes that may cause sublethal damage on microorganisms. Survivors of sublethal irradiation are usually more demanding in their growth requirements, due to genetic damage. However, the changes are less serious than might be thought because changes are usually temporary and can be reversed by resuscitation (Ingram and Farkas, 1977; Teufel, 1980). A recent study demonstrated that spores of *Bacillus anthracis* γ -irradiated in suspension in their virulent and live stage by a high dose (25 kGy) could be detected by real-time PCR or sandwich ELISA, without decreasing the sensitivity of either type of diagnostic assay (Dauphin et al., 2008). In a similar previous study on the inactivation of spores of avirulent strains of *Bacillus anthracis* either by high dose or autoclaving, Dang et al. (2001) reported a decrease in the sensitivity of real-time PCR and antigen detection by ELISA with monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. After inactivation by 25-28 kGy, PCR detection required five additional cycles for detection of a positive sample and nine additional cycles were required in the case of autoclaved samples compared with untreated spores samples.

When using PCR for microbial detection in irradiated samples, proper methods of culture enrichment and DNA extraction are needed, since most of PCR techniques are unable to distinguish between DNA originating from viable cells and DNA released from dead cells. Trampuz et al. (2006) have studied the effect of gamma irradiation on amplifiable DNA (using quantitative PCR amplification) of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* and *Escherichia coli* and on the cell viability. They showed that gamma irradiation (doses up to 12 kGy) has little effect on amplifiable 16S rRNA genes present within inactivated bacterial cells, resulting in amplification of DNA from dead cells. DNA lesions are capable of stopping a thermostable polymerase on the DNA template (Lim et al., 2006; Sikorsky et al., 2004), and therefore too many lesions will result in reduced PCR amplification of the target sequence, and underestimation of pathogen load (if using quantitative methods). Lim et al. (2008) found that *Salmonella* counts were underestimated in irradiated samples (increasing the minimum level of detection) because the available template DNA molecules were reduced, subsequently increasing PCR cycle threshold. It should be noted that no resuscitation step was employed. Other key aspects in microbial detection are the target fragment chosen for amplification, the number of copies of the gene present in the cytoplasm and its sensitivity to radiation, which depends on the base composition and/or the spatial localization of the gene on the chromosome (Lim et al., 2007; Lim et al., 2006).

4.7. Effects on organoleptic characteristics of food

Fears that irradiation makes spoiled food marketable by reducing the perceptibility of spoiled state are unfounded. Irradiation cannot improve the odour, taste or visual appearance of spoiled food. If non-spoiled foods are treated with a non-sterilizing dose, these foods may exhibit somewhat changed spoilage characteristics even if finally spoils. Other non-sterilising food treatments have similar effects when eliminating pathogens of significance in food (e.g. heat-pasteurization). The SCF (2003) stated that “*The concern over the misuse of irradiation to sanitize unacceptably contaminated spoiled food has no real basis, as irradiation does not restore the appearance and the organoleptic characteristics of the spoiled food*”.

Inappropriate uses of processing to disguise microbial contamination could still be detected by DNA hybridization techniques in samples even in the absence of viable bacteria (Diehl, 1995; Rowe and Towner, 1994).

The considerations in Sections 4.1 to 4.7 reinsure and substantiate the statements of the SCF Opinion of 1986 and 2003 (SCF, 1986, 2003) made regarding microbiological safety of proper use of food irradiation.

5. Update of the scientific knowledge on irradiation of the foodstuffs listed in the previous SCF Reports/Opinions

The scientific literature available since the publication of the past SCF Reports/Opinions has been reviewed in order to identify new scientific data on irradiation of the specific food classes/commodities mentioned in the terms of reference of the mandate. Appendix C to this Opinion contains detailed information on the objectives and limitations of irradiation in the different food classes/commodities, on the hazards identified in those food classes/commodities, with special attention to new or emerging hazards compared to the past, on the efficacy of irradiation for controlling such hazards and, where appropriate, on the comparison and association with other methods. In the sections below a summary of the most relevant information extracted from Appendix C to the Opinion is provided for each of the food classes/commodities evaluated. The summaries include, in particular, information on the new and emerging hazards, on their trend and on the new data available from scientific literature whenever this is not in line with knowledge already available in the past, especially in terms of efficacy and microbiological safety of food irradiation. It should be noted that the relevant scientific publications are not all quoted in the text for the sake of conciseness, but can be found in the detailed sections for each food category in Appendix C.

In light of the information reported, the efficacy of the doses recommended by the SCF in the past in reducing pathogens potentially contaminating the food classes/commodities under evaluation is discussed.

5.1. Fruits

In 1986, the Scientific Committee for Foods (SCF, 1986) recommended that fruits could be irradiated at doses up to 2 kGy. No rationale for this recommended dose was given in this SCF report.

Since 1986, ready-to-eat fruit products such as fresh fruit salads and non pasteurized fruit juices have caused several food-borne outbreaks (CDC, 2009b; Lynch et al., 2009; Vojdani et al., 2008), several of them linked to imported fruits. The agents implicated were mostly *Salmonella* and *E. coli* O157, but also parasites and viruses. Nevertheless, in the EU, fruit berries and juices and products thereof still represent a very minor part of the total reported food-borne outbreaks (2 outbreaks out of 2,025 verified food-borne outbreaks in the EU in 2007 (EFSA, 2009)). Outbreaks linked to fresh fruits or juices have been of concern mostly in the US where fruits and nuts were involved in 2006 16% of cases from outbreaks linked to a single food vehicle (CDC, 2009b). Outbreaks linked to fruits have presumably increased since 1986, potentially because of the development of new, ready-to-eat products. It should be noted that more and more fruits are offered to consumers as ready-to-eat products (e.g. unpasteurised fruit juices, fruit salads), having received no treatment that would significantly reduce numbers of food-borne pathogens. More outbreaks might also have been detected as a consequence of the improvement of the surveillance systems (e.g. PulseNet).

Since 1986 new work concerning irradiation of ready-to-eat fruits has been performed. D_{10} values obtained for the pathogenic bacteria *Salmonella*, *E. coli* O157 and *Listeria monocytogenes* were similar to those reported in Chapter 3 of the present Opinion (Arvanitoyannis et al., 2009). Hepatitis A virus was more resistant than bacteria with a D_{10} value on strawberries close to 3 kGy. As for other foods, irradiation can be combined with mild heat treatments.

The irradiation doses applicable on fresh fruits and processed fruit products are limited by their impact on quality, depending on the type of product (Arvanitoyannis et al., 2009). Irradiation alone

should permit 2 to more than 5 log₁₀ reduction of pathogenic, non spore forming bacteria, in some fresh and many processed fruits. However, for the most radiation sensitive fruits, less than 1.5 log₁₀ reduction should be expected. Concerning pathogens more resistant to irradiation, such as viruses, the doses applicable to most fresh fruits and fruit products will be of limited efficacy.

In many cases food irradiation should be more efficient than surface decontamination of fruits with chemical agents, which reduces pathogens by at most 2 log₁₀ (WHO, 1998). Unlike surface decontamination, irradiation can be applied on the product in its final package, precluding the risk of re-contamination. Irradiation is presumably unique in this respect in the case of fresh fruits. In the case of mildly processed fruits such as juices, high pressure treatments could offer similar advantages.

The 2 kGy limit recommended in SCF (1986) should permit decimal reductions in the number of non spore forming pathogenic bacteria ranging from around 2 (e.g. *L. monocytogenes* considering the highest D₁₀ value reported) to 5 or more (e.g. *E. coli* O157) according to Arvanitoyannis et al. (2009), depending on the pathogen. However, due to the very broad diversity of fruits species and fruits products, and their very diverse sensitivity to irradiation, such dose may not always be tolerated. In contrast, some products might tolerate higher doses.

5.2. Vegetables

In 1986, the Scientific Committee for Foods (SCF, 1986) recommended that vegetables could be irradiated at doses up to 1 kGy. No rationale for this recommended dose was given in this SCF report. In particular, it is not clear why the recommended dose for vegetables was different from that for fruits.

Reports on food-borne outbreaks linked to vegetables have increased since the 1986 SCF Opinion, as observed for fruits (CDC, 2009b; Lynch et al., 2009). Similarly to fruits, these outbreaks have frequently been caused by pre-washed and packaged vegetables, as well as ready-to-eat, fresh-processed products, and sprouted seeds. In addition, global trade of vegetables was the cause of several large multinational outbreaks (Lynch et al., 2009). Most outbreaks were caused by *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, *E. coli* O157 and other EHEC serovars. However, in the EU, in spite of recurrent and large outbreaks, vegetables and juices and other products thereof still represent a minor part of verified food-borne outbreaks (0.79% in 2007 (EFSA, 2009)), and the food-borne pathogens which have caused these outbreaks are very rarely detected in fresh produce. In contrast, the situation is markedly different in the US where leafy vegetables represented, in 2006, 17% of cases from outbreaks linked to a single food vehicle (CDC, 2009b).

As observed for fruits, D₁₀ values of pathogens were within the range of those reported in Chapter 3 of the present Opinion (Arvanitoyannis et al., 2009).

The efficacy of irradiation and its limits are the same for vegetables as for fruits. As for fruits, vegetables are increasingly used by consumers as ready-to-eat products. However, unlike acid fruits, most vegetables support growth of bacterial pathogens whenever relative humidity and temperature are high enough. Sprouted seeds represent a specific case as irradiation treatments were tested both on the dry seeds before sprouting and on the final sprouts. Efficacy of irradiation to inactivate pathogens present on sprouted seeds is the same as for other fresh vegetables whereas on dry seeds it is similar to that on cereal (see Section 5.3 below).

A dose of 1 kGy would allow only a limited reduction in the number of relatively resistant food-borne pathogens (e.g. *L. monocytogenes* considering the highest D₁₀ values reported) but may permit higher reductions (up to 4 - 5 log₁₀ according to some studies quoted by Arvanitoyannis et al. (2009)) of more sensitive pathogens (e.g. pathogenic *E. coli*). New evidence suggests that some vegetables could tolerate higher doses without quality loss.

5.3. Cereals

Irradiation of cereals at doses up to 1 kGy was proposed by the SCF in 1986 (SCF, 1986). No objective for the application of this dose on cereal was given, but irradiation was presumably intended for disinfection purposes. Cereals, grains and dry legume seeds are usually consumed after a wide range of processing operations. Irradiation, tested at doses between 1 and 10 kGy, can modify the quality and technological properties of cereals and cereal products positively or negatively.

The major safety concern since 1986 for cereals has been mycotoxin producing fungi. Treatments up to 10 kGy have been tested to reduce the colonisation of cereals with mycotoxin production fungi, 6 to 8 kGy for instance yielding a significant reduction of the risk of mycotoxin accumulation during barley germination for malt production (Kottapalli et al., 2006; Kottapalli et al., 2003). However, such doses have no impact on toxins already present in the cereals.

Processed cereals have caused food-borne outbreaks due to pathogenic spore forming bacteria such as *Bacillus cereus* in cooked rice (EFSA, 2005b). On raw rice, 3.2 and 7.5 kGy permitted a reduction of respectively 1.5 and 2.6-3.0 log₁₀ reduction in *B. cereus* spores (Sarrias et al., 2003). Irradiation of cereals to reduce contamination with bacterial spores is presumably possible. However, risk of *B. cereus* poisoning occurs in large part during handling and storage of the processed product (EFSA, 2005b). Other decontamination methods would presumably not permit a similar reduction of bacterial spores without modification of cereal quality.

Processed cereal, nuts or grains have been a cause of salmonellosis (CDC, 2009a; de Jong et al., 2001). On dry seeds other than cereals, irradiated to reduce pathogenic bacteria before production of sprouts, D₁₀ values for *Salmonella* strains were between 0.74 and 1.1 kGy (Rajkowski et al., 2003), higher than those reported in most foods, presumably because of the low humidity present on the surface of seeds (see Chapter 3 of the present Opinion). Decontamination of seeds intended for sprout production with chemical agents is of limited efficacy (Weissinger and Beuchat, 2000). D₁₀ values ranging from 0.6 to 0.8 for *Salmonella* in peanut butter with an a_w of 0.51 were reported (Hvizdzak et al., 2010).

Irradiation of cereals at a dose of 1 kGy would allow only a limited reduction in the number of food-borne pathogens and would not reduce mycotoxigenic fungi. Evidence suggests that some cereals tolerate higher doses without quality loss.

5.4. Starchy tubers

Food irradiation of starchy tubers up to a dose of 0.2 kGy was proposed by SCF (1986). In that report, SCF proposed such irradiation doses for sprouting inhibition or disinfection purposes. Since 1986, published studies on irradiation of starchy tubers concerned mostly sprouting inhibition, shelf-life extension and disinfection, but not the reduction of food-borne pathogens.

Starchy tubers are normally consumed after heat treatments and have rarely been the cause of food-borne disease. In one instance handling raw potatoes contaminated by *E. coli* O157 was presumably the cause of some human infections in England (Morgan et al., 1988). Cooked potatoes kept unrefrigerated before consumption have also been the cause of botulism (Nguyen-the and Carlin, 2000). In such examples, food-borne diseases could have been prevented by adequate hygiene or correct food handling and temperature control.

Starchy tubers are also an important source of starch used in the food industry. Starch can be a significant source of spores of pathogenic bacteria such as *Bacillus cereus* in processed foods (Guinebretiere et al., 2003; Guinebretiere and Nguyen-The, 2003). Irradiation could presumably reduce the number of bacterial spores in starch at doses similar to those used for other dry foods.

5.5. Spices and condiments

Irradiation of spices and condiments at doses up to 10 kGy was proposed by the SCF (1986). No objective for the application of this dose on spices and condiments was given in the SCF report, but irradiation was presumably intended for the reduction of microbial load. The landmark directives of the European Union in February 1999 allowed irradiation of spices and dry aromatic herbs up to 10 kGy dose levels, beginning in 2000. Prior to and after this date, clearances of many countries worldwide have been granted for spices and condiments.

Spices and condiments, in their natural state, contain a large number of microorganisms. Irradiation is a recognized and feasible method for reducing the microbial load of spices and condiments with minimal effects on their sensory properties. Among the spore-forming bacteria, *Bacillus cereus* and *Clostridium perfringens*, which are capable of causing gastroenteritis when ingested in large numbers, are frequently found in spices, but usually in low numbers. In extreme cases, however, *Bacillus cereus* counts up to 10^5 CFU/g have been found. Several other *Bacillus* spp., which are opportunistic pathogens, are more frequently isolated from spices.

Salmonellae have been found, albeit infrequently, in a variety of spices. Their presence is of special concern when spices are used in foods that are consumed raw, or when the spices are added to foods after cooking. Indeed, peppers have been implicated in salmonellosis outbreaks in Canada, Norway and Sweden, respectively. In 1993, a nationwide outbreak of salmonellosis occurred in Germany following ingestion of paprika and paprika-powdered potato chips contaminated with a great variety of *Salmonella* serovars. In 2009, due to a multi-state *Salmonella* Rissen outbreak in the United States numerous spice products were recalled, and another multi-state outbreak of *Salmonella* Montevideo infection by salami products was confirmed to be related to their ingredients, black and red peppers, as a source of contamination¹³.

Mould counts of spices and herbs may reach the 10^5 propagules per gram level, and a relatively high incidence of toxigenic moulds has also been found. Since 1986 mycotoxin producing fungi have been an increasing concern.

Recent publications on irradiation of spices and condiments did not produce entirely new aspects or type of information as compared with the extensive former literature, and they proved the technological feasibility of radiation processing of additional items.

Irradiation of spices and condiments with a dose in the range of 5-10 kGy allows effective reduction of food-borne pathogens. The exact dose applied would depend on the contamination and the desired inactivation factor (Farkas, 1998).

Considering its antimicrobial activity and relatively minor effects on quality, irradiation is the most effective method of microbiological decontamination for this class of food ingredients (Farkas, 2000).

5.6. Fish and shellfish

In 1986, the Scientific Committee for Foods (SCF, 1986) recommended that fish and shellfish could be irradiated at doses up to 3 kGy.

Irradiation of fish and shellfish is intended to extend shelf-life, reduce pathogen load and inactivate parasites. Another application is the disinfestation of dried fish and smoked fish to prevent deterioration due to insect damage (Boisot and Gauzit, 1966; Venugopal, 2005). Irradiation has been applied to fresh, frozen as well as dried fish, fish products, and shellfish.

¹³ See <http://cdc.gov/salmonella/montevideo/index.html>, accessed on 21 September 2010.

Biological agents responsible for food-borne outbreaks are commonly found in fish and shellfish. According to the EFSA (2009), fish and fish products were responsible for 6.4% of verified outbreaks in the EU in 2007, including those caused by biotoxins and amines. A number of reports dealing with *Vibrio*, *Salmonella* and viruses as health risks in fish and shellfish (molluscs) have been published (Dalsgaard, 1998; Igbinsola and Okoh, 2008; Lees, 2000; Lyytikinen et al., 2006; Norhana et al., 2010; Robertson, 2007; Su and Chengchu, 2007). Disease caused by pathogenic *Vibrios*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, viruses and parasites is commonly related to consumption of raw products.

Literature review from 1986 reveals that D_{10} values needed to reduce or eliminate bacterial pathogens (such as pathogenic *Vibrio*, *Salmonella*, pathogenic *Escherichia coli* etc.) are similar to those reported previously. As for other foods, pathogenic bacteria were more resistant to irradiation in frozen than in fresh fish and fish products. Most studies indicate that irradiation at doses recommended by the SCF (3 kGy), should yield 2 to 5 \log_{10} reduction of pathogenic, non spore forming bacteria for the majority of fish and fish products. Other technologies, such as high hydrostatic pressure, can yield similar reductions and offer similar technological advantages with adequate sensory properties. Viruses, biotoxins and some parasites (*Anisakis simplex*), show low susceptibility to irradiation. Third stage larvae of *Anisakis simplex* have a high degree of radioresistance and it is not possible to inactivate the parasite at the doses normally used and possibly even at doses higher than 6 kGy (Loaharanu and Murrell, 1994; Padovani et al., 2005; Seo et al., 2006). In contrast freezing can inactivate *Anisakis* in raw fish.

The irradiation dose applicable to fish and fish products is limited by its impact on quality. Fat content is a key factor because of sensory problems arising when fish has high fat percentage. In order to determine the best irradiation dose to prevent sensory changes, a specific study should be conducted for each fish/shellfish species. Sensory changes depend on the type of fish and can be reduced by vacuum-packaging. However vacuum-packaging must be associated to refrigeration or freezing to prevent the risk of *Clostridium botulinum*.

A dose of 3 kGy permits a significant reduction of vegetative bacterial pathogens in fish (around 2 to 5 \log_{10} reduction), but considering the diversity and differences in composition in fish and fish products and pathogen sensitivity to irradiation, the dose applicable should be adapted to the product and the pathogen reduction required.

5.7. Poultry

Irradiation of poultry up to an overall average dose of 7 kGy was proposed by the SCF (1986) with the purpose to improve microbiological safety.

Campylobacter spp. continue to be a major cause of food borne disease in the EU. Contaminated poultry meat, in particular, has been identified as a major source of human campylobacteriosis. In the EU, in 2008, approximately 30% of raw poultry meat was found to contain this pathogen, compared to 5.1% being positive for *Salmonella* spp. (EFSA, 2010).

Decontamination of poultry carcasses by chemical treatments has been proposed. The EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ) evaluated the efficacy of peroxyacids but from the data available could not confirm the efficacy of these substances (EFSA, 2005a).

Further research has confirmed previous findings on the radiation-response of the main vegetative pathogens (thermophilic *Campylobacter* spp., *Salmonella*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *E. coli* O157:H7) when treated in poultry meat (Dion et al., 1994; Gursel and Gurakan, 1997; Patterson, 1995; Sanos et al., 2003; Thayer et al., 1995; Thayer et al., 1998). *Listeria monocytogenes* was generally found to be more radiation resistant than the other vegetative pathogens, with D_{10} values of around 0.70 kGy being reported in cooked turkey breast nuggets (Thayer et al., 1998).

Based on the scientific evidence, the current recommendation for an overall average dose of 7 kGy would be sufficient to give at least a 5- \log_{10} reduction in the number of vegetative pathogens in frozen poultry products. Lower doses would be sufficient to achieve the same reduction in chilled poultry products.

5.8. Fresh red meat

Irradiation of fresh meat up to an overall average dose of 2 kGy was proposed by the SCF in 1986 (SCF, 1986).

Since 1986, the implication of meat in food-borne illness has declined, but remains a concern, particularly with respect to salmonellae, verocytotoxigenic and enterohaemorrhagic *E. coli* and *L. monocytogenes*.

Publications appeared in recent years with regard to irradiation of fresh meat confirmed the validity of the previously established principles and sensitivity of microorganisms (*Salmonella* spp., *E. coli* 0157:H7, *Yersinia* spp., *Listeria monocytogenes*) to treatment with irradiation, expressed as D_{10} values. D_{10} values identified by studies on fresh red meat for the different food-borne pathogens are in line with those described above for the same agents on poultry meat and more generally in Chapter 3 of the Opinion (Arthur et al., 2005; Badr, 2004; Bari et al., 2006; Black and Jaczynski, 2008; Gezgin and Gunes, 2007; Kiss et al., 2001; Rajkowski et al., 2006; Schilling et al., 2009; Sommers and Niemira, 2007; Sommers and Novak, 2002).

The radiation dose required to reduce numbers of a pathogen is calculated from the D_{10} value and whether the meat is chilled, frozen or dried. There seems to be no reason to limit the radiation dose for fresh meat to 2 kGy.

Irradiation of fresh meat can change colour, odour and taste. These changes can be minimised by modified atmosphere packaging and reduced fat levels, and largely prevented by irradiating in the frozen state.

Some studies investigated the use of e-beams to decontaminate carcass surfaces and in the US a petition is pending for approval for this use. Also, it has been requested to consider its use to inactivate *L. monocytogenes* on packaged products allowing its growth.

5.9. Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk and soft cheeses in general

SCF (1992) agreed that the treatment of Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk with gamma irradiation at doses up to 2.5 kGy was acceptable from a health point of view. The main objectives considered by the SCF were reduction of food-borne pathogens and extension of shelf-life.

The use of raw milk in the production of soft cheese, faulty pasteurization or equipment, post-processing contamination or cross contamination are still contributing factors for reported outbreaks in which soft cheeses are involved.

The pathogenic microorganisms or toxin-producing microorganisms considered in studies on irradiation of cheeses are: *Listeria monocytogenes*, pathogenic *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella*, *Clostridium*, *Staphylococcus*, fungi (mycotoxins), *Brucella* and *Mycobacterium*. More recently, *B. cereus* has also been identified as a pathogenic microorganism that can be transmitted by some types of cheeses. These studies, done on soft cheeses other than camembert, confirmed previous findings on the radiation-response of the main pathogens.

Cheeses are also incorporated in ready-to-eat foods, which may represent a new issue since the previous SCF Opinion. In various ready-to-eat foods containing cheeses, different authors have reported D_{10} values for *Listeria monocytogenes* ranging from 0.27 to 1.38 kGy in function of the substrate or food commodity (Bougle and Stahl, 1994; Sommers and Boyd, 2005; Tsiotsias et al., 2002). Methods other than irradiation were also tested to reduce food-borne pathogens in cheeses. High hydrostatic-pressure treatment at 400 MPa was found to cause a reduction of 7 logs of *E. coli* populations in fresh cheese (Trujillo et al., 2000).

According to the published literature, 2.5 kGy would reduce the number of food-borne vegetative pathogens by about 3 \log_{10} (or less for the relatively more resistant pathogen *L. monocytogenes*). There is evidence that some cheeses tolerate higher doses without quality loss.

5.10. Frog's legs

SCF (1998) recommended that frog's legs could be irradiated at doses up to 5 kGy. Frogs legs are commonly contaminated with *Salmonella* and other pathogens, such as *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. Although frog's legs are cooked before consumption, there is a risk for cross-contamination.

From information collected in the scarce recent scientific literature on irradiation of frog's legs, several log units reduction of pathogenic microflora usually present in deep frozen product is easily achieved by irradiation at an average dose of 5.0 kGy.

5.11. Shrimps

The SCF (1998) recommended that shrimps could be irradiated at doses of 5 kGy.

Shrimp is frequently imported from tropical and subtropical areas and reports indicate that the product does not always meet the microbiological standards set for EU producing countries (Beckers et al., 1981; Cann et al., 1981; Hatha et al., 2003; Pinu et al., 2007), because either of contaminated production sites or unhygienic processing conditions.

Major microbial hazards to be considered within this category of food include: *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, *V. vulnificus*, other pathogenic *Vibrio*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Aeromonas hydrophila*, *Shigella* spp. and *Salmonella*.

Nerkar and Bandekar (1990), Rashid et al. (1992) and Ito et al. (1993) studied the effect of γ -irradiation on frozen shrimp for pathogen decontamination. The dose needed to reduce *Vibrio* and *Aeromonas hydrophila* by 10^4 per gram was about 3 kGy in frozen shrimp, while 3.5 kGy was required for *L. monocytogenes* and 1.0 kGy for *Salmonella*. γ -Irradiation of frozen shrimp with either 2.5 and 4.7 kGy reduced mesophilic bacteria contamination from 10^3 CFU/g to low and nondetectable levels, respectively (Sinanoglou et al., 2007).

Shrimp is considered separately from fish and shellfish given that certain pathogens (i.e. *Listeria monocytogenes*) require doses in excess of 3 kGy for several \log_{10} reduction. Irradiation with doses of 5 kGy is considered to be an effective decontamination method.

5.12. Gum Arabic

Irradiation of gum arabic was evaluated by the SCF in 1998, which recommended the dose of 3 kGy for irradiation of this product (SCF, 1998). The reason behind the request was microbial decontamination of gum arabic when it was to be used in pharmaceutical preparations, especially due to the unhygienic conditions of collection, preparation, storage and transport in the country of origin.

However, gum arabic is also used in the food industry for several purposes, such as a component of emulsifiers, flavoring agent, humectant, thickener, surface-finishing agent, sugar-crystallisation retardant, confectionery beverage, and encapsulation of bakery products (Zaied et al., 2007) and it is included in the EU list of allowed food additives provided by Directive 1995/2/EC¹⁴.

Microbiological agents of potential concern for this food category mainly include unspecific agents originating from the external environment and cross-contaminating gum Arabic during its production and shipping.

There is a lack of scientific studies concerning the application of irradiation to gum arabic. Zaied et al. (2007) concluded that the optimal dose to be used for decontamination of gum arabic for use both in the food industry and medicine would be 5.0 kGy, which in their experiment was sufficient to reduce counts of bacteria, including some pathogenic ones (i.e. *B. cereus* and *C. perfringens*), by 1 to 3 log₁₀ units.

In spite of the lack of published information, 3 kGy will presumably only permit a limited reduction of pathogens in a dry product such as gum arabic.

5.13. Casein and caseinates

SCF (1998) recommended that casein and caseinates could be irradiated at doses up to 6 kGy as a mean to decontaminate these casein products, to avoid infections of the consumer.

Casein products can be used in foods for sensitive consumers such as infant food formulas. Contamination of infant food formulas with *Cronobacter sakazakii* has been associated with numerous cases of meningitis and necrotizing enterocolitis in infants (EFSA, 2007a).

A number of studies published since the previous SCF Opinion have determined the radiation resistance of *C. sakazakii* in powdered infant formulas. In most cases, reported D₁₀ values range from 0.76 to 1.98 kGy, depending on the strain and on the length of time the organism was stored in the powder post-treatment (Lee et al., 2006; Osaili et al., 2008a; Osaili et al., 2007). Dry storage appears to increase the radiation resistance of the pathogen in the powdered formulas (Osaili et al., 2008b). One study reported a higher D₁₀ value of 4.83 kGy (Hong et al., 2008). The authors suggest the much higher D₁₀ value in their study could be due to differences in the formulation and this would need to be confirmed through further investigation.

However, other approaches than decontamination of the dried formulas could be explored. For instances, studies carried out by Pina Perez et al. (2007) indicated that pulsed electrical fields were effective against *C. sakazakii* in the re-hydrated infant formulas. This could represent an alternative to the use of irradiation.

According to the available studies, there is not reason to modify the former consideration about irradiation of caseinates. Inferring from the results obtained in dried foods, 6 kGy should reduce the number of vegetative food-borne pathogens by several log₁₀ units, unless the unusual resistance of *C. sakazakii* reported in the above study was confirmed.

5.14. Egg white and eggs in general

In the 1990s, the use of irradiation for egg white, whether liquid, frozen or dehydrated, was requested in order to assure a bacteriological quality (both for pathogen reduction and shelf-life extension) as

¹⁴ European Parliament and Council Directive No 95/2/EC of 20 February 1995 on food additives other than colours and sweeteners. OJ L 61, 18.3.1995, p.1-40.

needed by the food industry and to avoid secondary contamination of the decontaminated product during packaging, storage and transport (SCF, 1998). Besides these objectives, irradiation has also been used for the reduction of allergenicity of eggs and products containing eggs (Seo et al., 2004) and proposed for improving egg white foaming ability and quality of final bakery products (Song et al., 2009). The SCF (1998) only considered egg white, but other egg products exist (such as egg yolk, egg blends, in-shell eggs) which might be submitted to irradiation.

The microorganisms of concern in this category of food are represented by bacteria of genera *Salmonella*, *Campylobacter* and *Staphylococcus* (Alvarez et al., 2006; Badr, 2006). More recent studies are focused on *Salmonella* control, mainly in shell eggs, being probably the most important target for this food category. In the case of liquid egg, the pasteurization process should destroy the microorganisms, although it does not inactivate *Bacillus cereus* spores, which are of concern for some companies using liquid eggs for the production of cream-caramel or other processed foods (Collado, 2008).

Recent studies reported D_{10} values for *Salmonella* in shell eggs and liquid eggs between 0.5 and 0.65 kGy (Al-Bachir, 2005; Alvarez et al., 2006), with some serovars (e.g. Senftenberg) being more resistant. The indicated D_{10} values for *Salmonella* in shell and whole eggs are in the range of those reported in Chapter 3 of the present Opinion.

The combination of irradiation with other technologies of preservation could be applied to some egg products in order to achieve a higher reduction of vegetative pathogens. The effect of combining irradiation, heat (i.e. irradiation followed by heat) and a number of additives on *Salmonella* Enteritidis and *Salmonella* Senftenberg inoculated into liquid whole egg was investigated by Alvarez et al. (2007a; 2007b). Results indicated synergistic effects of those treatments in the reduction of the studied microorganisms.

The dose of 3 kGy would reduce the number of food-borne vegetative pathogens. However, irradiation at this dose would not always be sufficient to achieve the 5- \log_{10} reduction obtained through pasteurisation. Due to the very diverse sensitivity of egg products to irradiation, application of doses higher than 3 kGy may result in a loss of quality in certain products but may be tolerated by others.

5.15. Cereal flakes

The SCF (1998) concluded that irradiation of cereal flakes at 10 kGy was acceptable as an appropriate measure to protect the health of the consumer. In particular, irradiation was proposed as a method capable of destroying the spores of pathogenic *Bacillus* species, which could contaminate cereal flakes and germ intended for use as ingredients in yoghurts made from whole milk. An earlier publication from France (Hendon, 1984) stated that muesli-like cereal products mainly consisting of cereal flakes were good candidates for radiation decontamination. Since then no publications on the effect of irradiation on food-borne pathogens in cereal flakes was identified.

5.16. Rice flours

The SCF (1998) concluded that irradiation of rice flour with up to 4 kGy is acceptable. In particular, irradiation was proposed “for rice flour used in special foods for infants and other sensitive sections of the population, requiring food of special microbiological quality not achievable with normally available products” in order “to achieve the desired microbiological purity of rice flour when used as an ingredient of baby foods during their manufacture”.

No new publications on the effect of irradiation on food-borne pathogens in rice flour were identified. Some works on irradiation to inactivate pathogens in infant food formulas, which could contain rice flour as an ingredient, are presented in Section 5.13 on casein and caseinates.

5.17. Blood products

According to SCF (1998), “a considerable tonnage of blood collected from animals killed in slaughterhouses was wasted because of its poor initial microbiological quality due to the method of collection and the poor hygiene conditions existing in the small slaughterhouses. As blood, plasma and packed cell mass, when dehydrated, constituted a source of nutritious proteins used by the food industry for the production of human food, some method of decontamination was needed to reduce wastage of this protein and to reduce costly imports of other protein sources”. The SCF (1998) concluded positively on the irradiation of blood products at the dose of 10 kGy, indicating however that doses adequate to kill bacteria would not inactivate any contaminating viruses or prions.

In principle, all the microbiological hazards identified for meat can be also considered for this food category. While the list of hazards is long, there have been very few incidents in foods traced to use of blood products in recent years, after marked improvements in hygienic collection of blood.

An earlier publication from Hayashi et al. (1991) investigated the use of irradiation to reduce the microbial load in dehydrated porcine blood plasma contaminated by a microbial flora mainly constituted by *B. subtilis*. D_{10} values were 0.82 kGy for γ -rays and 1.06 kGy for electron beams and the authors estimated that the microbial load could be decreased to a count lower than 10/g by irradiating at 10 kGy even if starting from a microbial load of 10^9 /g.

Studies due to the concern over carriage in bovine blood of TSE agents confirmed the very high tolerance to radiation of certain TSE agents (scrapie agents in hamsters/mice). Treatment with doses as high as 50 kGy reduced but did not entirely eliminate infectivity (Gominet et al., 2007; Miekka et al., 2003).

No more recent publications on the effect of irradiation on food-borne pathogens in bovine and porcine blood intended for food production were identified after the publication of the SCF report.

6. Other food classes/commodities

Ready-to-eat foods are now very diverse and their consumption has presumably increased since the publication of previous SCF Reports/Opinions. For instance, fresh produce are frequently processed as ready-to-eat products, a large range of ready-to-eat dishes containing cooked meat or cooked sea foods are now proposed and many are a mixture of several types of ingredients. Ready-to-eat foods may represent a specific hazard to consumers whenever they do not undergo a process permitting pathogen reduction, or whenever recontamination with pathogens after processing is possible. Some “traditional” foods are also ready-to-eat (e.g. cheeses, fermented meat product etc.) and may pose the same risk for consumers as more recently developed products. A consequence of this diversity is that the hazards of concern for ready-to-eat foods and the risk for consumers are also very diverse.

In a previous Opinion, EFSA (2007b) stated that “*Previous analysis of sporadic cases and outbreaks of human listeriosis have shown that the foods associated with transmission are predominantly ready-to-eat, capable of supporting the growth of L. monocytogenes*” and recommended that: “*application of GHP in combination with HACCP should be consistently applied to minimise the initial contamination at manufacturing level, and/or reducing the potential for growth*”. For instance, ready-to-eat meats, including poultry, have become more popular in recent years and post-processing contamination with *Listeria monocytogenes* is of potential concern in these products. Between 1998

and 2005, at least 41 million kilograms of ready-to-eat meat products have been recalled in the USA due to *L. monocytogenes* contamination (Core, 2005).

The Community legislation (Regulation (EC) No 2073/2005¹⁵) lays down food safety criteria for *Listeria* in ready-to-eat foods. Producers may seek additional measures to ensure their ready-to-eat products are in compliance with this regulation and irradiation is one option that they may consider.

L. monocytogenes has presumably been the pathogen the most studied in ready-to-eat foods, but it is not the only pathogen of concern. For instance, in ready-to-eat fruit and vegetables products, *Salmonella* and pathogenic *E. coli* have been the major causes of outbreaks (see also Chapter 5).

Extensive research has been devoted to irradiation to improve microbiological safety of ready-to-eat foods, particularly to eliminate non spore-forming pathogens from ready-to-eat meat products, such as bologna, hot dogs, deli turkey and ham. For many of these products, irradiation is an effective treatment that can be used after packaging the final product.

Attention should be paid that in complex foods the efficacy of irradiation may vary with the physico-chemical composition of the various ingredients (see Section 3.2). For instance, in a tortilla based dish, *L. monocytogenes* was two times more resistant in the meat than in the tortilla itself (Sommers and Boyd, 2005). However, several studies summarized recently by Sommers and Boyd (2006), demonstrated that medium (2 to 4 kGy) doses inactivate common food-borne pathogens including *Salmonella* spp., *Staph. aureus*, *L. monocytogenes*, *E. coli* O157:H7 and *Yersinia enterocolitica* in a variety of ready-to-eat food products (e.g. around 3 log₁₀ reduction for 2 kGy). The authors concluded that, when applied as a terminal intervention as part of a HACCP plan, food irradiation could reduce the risk of food-borne pathogens in ready-to-eat foods.

A Joint FAO/IAEA coordinated research project on irradiation to ensure the safety and quality of prepared meals¹⁶, which includes studies over a five year (2002-2006) period on various prepared complex meals (more than 50 different meals were investigated) has shown, too, that irradiation used on its own or in combination with other technologies could significantly enhance the microbiological safety and extend shelf-life of such products (IAEA, 2009). Twelve institutions from different regions of the world participated in the project.

7. Considerations on the categorisation in food classes

The food classes/commodities as listed in the mandate arose historically from a desire to approve categories of food where there were general concerns over microbiological safety, and subsequently in response to particular problems with a number of commodities. At this time, these food categories and food commodities do not represent a systematic classification of foods with respect to irradiation practices.

With regards to the efficacy of irradiation on pathogens, the categories regroup foodstuffs for which irradiation will have a different efficacy to inactivate pathogens, like, for instance, fresh and dry fruits, fresh poultry and frozen poultry etc. In contrast, they separate foodstuffs with very similar properties with regard to efficacy of irradiation, like, for instance, casein, caseinates and rice flour, fresh red meat and fresh poultry etc.

¹⁵ Commission Regulation (EC) No 2073/2005 of 15 November 2005 on microbiological criteria for foodstuffs. OJ L 338, 22.12.2005, p.1-26 (as last amended).

¹⁶ Irradiation to ensure the safety and quality of prepared meals. Vienna, International Atomic Energy Agency, 2009. ISBN 978-92-0-111108-1.

With regards to the nature of hazards and level of risk for consumers, foods within the same category may represent different microbiological risks. In the case of vegetables, for instance, sprouted seeds represent a different level of risk for bacterial pathogens because sprouting conditions are very favourable for bacterial growth and packaged cut salads favour microbial growth, compared to e.g. raw vegetables which are not normally eaten raw. In contrast, hazard identification and risk factors for vegetables and fruits are similar and in this respect could be considered as a single food class. More generally, the food classes do not identify ready-to-eat foods representing a particular risk for consumers. However, among the food classes considered in this Opinion, fish may deserve a specific attention because it can carry *Anisakis*, which is particularly resistant to irradiation (see also Chapter 3 and Section 5.6).

In addition, some categories are ambiguous, such as “fruit”, which could be based on botanical or commercial definition.

The dose of radiation required to reduce a pathogen to an acceptable level is mostly determined by the natural (inherent) resistance of that pathogen.

Hence, categorisation of foods to assess the efficacy of irradiation to inactivate pathogens is not necessary. For each application, the irradiation dose needed to obtain the desired reduction of the pathogen(s) of concern might be inferred from the available scientific information and confirmed by experimental validation and testing. In particular, the dose needed to achieve a given reduction for a given pathogen will be influenced by some physico-chemical conditions of the food (see Section 3.2), i.e. whether the food is chilled, frozen or dried and, to a lesser extent, its fat or protein contents. Beside these factors, the nature of the food has only a limited impact.

The irradiation doses appropriate for a food are a compromise between several objectives and constraints, inactivation of pathogens being only one of them. A list of food categories with recommended doses of irradiation would be too rigid, would oversimplify the determination of the appropriate doses and might be a cause of misuse of irradiation.

Listing main food-borne pathogens for a specific food class/commodity may create the impression that only those pathogens should be of concern, whereas the occurrence of hazards and the importance of the risks may change in the course of time and may be of concern only for some specific categories of consumers.

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

CONCLUSIONS

- Previous SCF Reports/Opinions addressed many food irradiation objectives in addition to microbiological safety, while this Opinion is only dealing with the efficacy and microbiological safety of food irradiation.
- It is confirmed that there are no microbiological risks for the consumer linked to the use of food irradiation and its consequences on the food microflora.
- Different technologies are currently available and used for the irradiation of food, having to a large extent the same effect on microorganisms. While gamma-rays are produced from a radioactive source, e-beams and X-rays are produced by specific equipment converting other energy sources, without the involvement of any radioactive substance.
- When integrated into an overall food safety management program that includes Good Agricultural, Manufacturing and Hygienic Practices and HACCP, and depending on the dose applied, food irradiation can contribute to improved consumer safety by reducing food-borne pathogens in all the food categories and food commodities addressed by the present Opinion.
- The irradiation dose needed to inactivate food-borne pathogens depends on the targeted pathogen(s), on the reduction required and on the physical state of the food (e.g. water activity, fresh or frozen status), regardless of the food classes as previously proposed.
- Food marketing practices and consumption patterns have changed in recent years and the previous classification did not identify all foods representing a potential high risk for consumers (e.g. some ready-to-eat foods).
- Since the dose applied may be limited by other constraints, the food irradiation process cannot always be designed on the sole basis of the food-borne pathogen of concern.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Irradiation should be considered as one of several approaches to reducing pathogens in food, e.g. integrated in a multi-hurdle strategy, thereby helping to ensure protection of consumers' health.
- Food irradiation should only be used in conjunction with an integrated food safety management program.
- With regards to efficacy and microbiological safety, the application of food irradiation should be based on risk assessment and on the desired risk reduction rather than on predefined food classes/commodities and doses.
- With respect to the efficacy and microbiological safety of food irradiation, upper dose limits for pathogen reduction should not be specified. Other constraints, such as undesirable chemical changes, will limit the doses applied.

REFERENCES

- Ahn DU and Lee EJ, 2006. Mechanisms and Prevention of Quality Changes in Meat by Irradiation. In: Food Irradiation Research and Technology. C Sommers, F Xuotong. Blackwell Publishing and the Institute of Food Technologists, 127-142.
- Al-Bachir M, 2005. The irradiation of spices, packaging materials and luncheon meat to improve the storage life of the end products. International Journal Of Food Science And Technology, 40, 2, 197-204.
- Alvarez I, Niemira BA, Fan X and Sommers CH, 2007a. Modeling the irradiation followed by heat inactivation of *Salmonella* inoculated in liquid whole egg. Journal of Food Science, 72, 5, M145-M152.
- Alvarez I, Niemira BA, Fan XT and Sommers CH, 2006. Inactivation of *Salmonella* serovars in liquid whole egg by heat following irradiation treatment. Journal of Food Protection, 69, 9, 2066-2074.
- Alvarez I, Niemira BA, Fan XT and Sommers CH, 2007b. Inactivation of *Salmonella* Enteritidis and *Salmonella* Senftenberg in liquid whole egg using generally recognized as safe additives, ionizing radiation, and heat. Journal of Food Protection, 70, 6, 1402-1409.
- Anderson AW, Nordan HC, Cain RF, Parrish G and Duggan D, 1956. Studies on a radio-resistant *Micrococcus* I. Isolation, morphology, cultural characteristics and resistance to gamma radiation. Food Technology, 10, 575-578.
- Arthur TM, Wheeler TL, Shackelford SD, Bosilevac JM, Nou X and Koohmaraie M, 2005. Effects of low-dose, low-penetration electron beam irradiation of chilled beef carcass surface cuts on *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and meat quality. J Food Prot, 68, 4, 666-672.
- Arvanitoyannis IS, Stratakos AC and Tsarouhas P, 2009. Irradiation applications in vegetables and fruits: a review. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 49, 5, 427-462.
- Badr HM, 2004. Use of irradiation to control foodborne pathogens and extend the refrigerated market life of rabbit meat. Meat Science, 67, 4, 541-548.
- Badr HM, 2006. Effect of gamma radiation and cold storage on chemical and organoleptic properties and microbiological status of liquid egg white and yolk. Food Chemistry, 97, 2, 285-293.
- Bari ML, Todoriki S, Sommers IC, Hayakawa F and Kawamoto S, 2006. Irradiation inactivation of *Listeria monocytogenes* in low-fat ground pork at freezing and refrigeration temperatures. J Food Prot, 69, 12, 2955-2960.
- Beckers HJ, Vanschothorst M, Vanspreekens KJA and Oosterhuis JJ, 1981. Microbiological quality of frozen precooked and peeled shrimp from Southeast-Asia and from the North-Sea. Zentralblatt Fur Bakteriologie Mikrobiologie Und Hygiene Serie B-Umwelthygiene Krankenhaushygiene Arbeitshygiene Preventive Medizin, 172, 4-5, 401-410.
- Bidawid S, Farber JM and Sattar SA, 2000. Inactivation of hepatitis A virus (HAV) in fruits and vegetables by gamma irradiation. International Journal Of Food Microbiology, 57, 1-2, 91-97.
- Black JL and Jaczynski J, 2008. Effect of water activity on the inactivation kinetics of *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7 by electron beam in ground beef, chicken breast meat, and trout fillets. International Journal Of Food Science And Technology, 43, 4, 579-586.
- Boisot MH and Gauzit M, 1966. Disinsectization of African dried and smoked fish by means of irradiation. In: Application of Food Irradiation in Developing Countries. IAEA, Vienna.
- Bougle DL and Stahl V, 1994. Survival of *Listeria monocytogenes* after irradiation treatment of Camembert cheeses made from raw milk. Journal of Food Protection, 57, 9, 811-813.

- Brooks BW and Murray RGE, 1981. Nomenclature for *Micrococcus radiodurans* and other radiation-resistant cocci - *Deionococcaceae* fam nov and *Deinococcus* gen-nov, including 5 species. International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology, 31, 3, 353-360.
- Cann DC, Taylor LY and Merican Z, 1981. A study of the incidence of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* in Malaysian shrimp undergoing processing for export. Journal of Hygiene, 87, 3, 485-491.
- Casolari A, 1988. Microbial death. In: Physiological Models In Microbiology. MJaP Eds. Bazin, J.I. CRC press, Baco Raton, pp. 1-44.
- CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), 2009a. Multistate Outbreak of Salmonella Infections Associated with Peanut Butter and Peanut Butter-Containing Products - United States, 2008-2009. MMWR, 58, 85-90.
- CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), 2009b. Surveillance for foodborne disease outbreaks - United States, 2006. MMWR, 58, 609-615.
- Chai JY, Hong ST and Lee SH, 1991. Effects of gamma irradiation on the survival and infectivity of *Anisakis* larvae. Use of irradiation to control infectivity of food-borne parasites, Mexico City, 24-28 June 1991, 43-48.
- Chang H and Markakis P, 1982. Effect of gamma irradiation on aflatoxin production in barley. J. Sci. Fd. Agric., 33, 559-564.
- Chiou RYY, Lin CM and Shyu SL, 1990. Property characterization of peanut kernels subjected to gamma irradiation and its effects on the outgrowth and aflatoxin production by *Aspergillus parasiticus*. J. Fd. Sci., 55, 210-217.
- Cleland MR, 2006. Advances in gamma ray, electron beam, and X-ray technologies for food irradiation. In: Food Irradiation Research and Technology. C Sommers, F Xuetong. Blackwell Publishing and the Institute of Food Technologists, 11-35.
- Collado J, 2008. Bases microbiológicas para el establecimiento de sistemas de valoración de riesgos en la industria alimentaria. PhD thesis, Politecnico University of Valencia, Valencia.
- Collins MD, Hutson RA, Grant IR and Patterson MF, 2000. Phylogenetic characterization of a novel radiation-resistant bacterium from irradiated pork: description of *Hymenobacter actinosclerus* sp nov. International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology, 50, 731-734.
- Core J, 2005. Irradiation advances for ready-to-eat meats. Meat International, 15, 2, 29-31.
- Corry JE and Roberts TA, 1970. A note on the development of resistance to heat and gamma-radiation in *Salmonella*. Journal of Applied Bacteriology, 33, 733-737.
- Crawford YJ, Murano EA, Olson DG and Shenoy K, 1996. Use of high hydrostatic pressure and irradiation to eliminate *Clostridium sporogenes* spores in chicken breast. Journal of Food Protection, 59, 7, 711-715.
- Dalsgaard A, 1998. The occurrence of human pathogenic *Vibrio* spp. and *Salmonella* in aquaculture. International Journal Of Food Science And Technology, 33, 127-138.
- Daly MJ, Gaidamakova EK, Matrosova VY, Vasilenko A, Zhai M, Leapman RD, Lai B, Ravel B, Li SMW, Kemner KM and Fredrickson JK, 2007. Protein oxidation implicated as the primary determinant of bacterial radioresistance. Plos Biology, 5, 4, 769-779.
- Dang JL, Heroux K, Kearney J, Arasteh A, Gostomski M and Emanuel PA, 2001. *Bacillus* spore inactivation methods affect detection assays. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 67, 8, 3665-3670.
- Dauphin LA, Newton BR, Rasmussen MV, Meyer RF and Bowen MD, 2008. Gamma irradiation can be used to inactivate *Bacillus anthracis* spores without compromising the sensitivity of diagnostic assays. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 74, 14, 4427-4433.

- Davis NS, Masurovsky EB and Silverman GJ, 1963. Radiation-resistant pigmented coccus isolated from haddock tissue. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 86, 2, 294-&.
- de Jong B, Andersson Y, Giesecke J, Hellström L, Stamer U and Wollin R, 2001. *Salmonella Typhimurium* outbreak in Sweden from contaminated jars of helva (or halva). *Euro Surveill*, 5, 29.
- Dickson JS, 2001. Radiation inactivation of Microorganisms. In: *Food Irradiation. Principles and Applications*. R Molins. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 23-35.
- Dickson JS and Olson DG, 2001. Growth rates of *Salmonella* and *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 in irradiated beef. *J Food Prot*, 64, 11, 1828-1831.
- Diehl JF, 1995. *Safety of Irradiated Foods*. Second edition, revised and expanded. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, Basel, Hong Kong.
- Dion P, Charbonneau R and Thibault C, 1994. Effect of ionizing dose rate on the radioresistance of some food pathogenic bacteria. *Can J Microbiol*, 40, 5, 369-374.
- EC (European Commission), 2002. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the period September 2000 to December 2001, OJ C 255/02, 2-12.
- EC (European Commission), 2004. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2002, 1-17.
- EC (European Commission), 2006a. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2003, OJ C 230/07, 12-27.
- EC (European Commission), 2006b. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2004, OJ C 230/08, 28-45.
- EC (European Commission), 2007. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2005, OJ C 122/03, 3-21.
- EC (European Commission), 2008. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2006, OJ C 282/04, 3-19.
- EC (European Commission), 2009. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2007, OJ C 242/02, 2-18.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005a. Evaluation of the efficacy of peroxyacids on poultry carcasses. *The EFSA Journal*, 306, 1-10.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005b. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Biological Hazards on *Bacillus cereus* and other *Bacillus* spp in foodstuffs. *The EFSA Journal*, 175, 1-48.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2007a. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Biological Hazards on the request from the Commission for review of the opinion on microbiological risks in infant formulae and followon formulae with regard to *Enterobacteriaceae* as indicators. *The EFSA Journal*, 444, 1-14.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2007b. Scientific Opinion of the Panel on Biological Hazards on a request from the European Commission on Request for updating the former SCVPH opinion on *Listeria monocytogenes* risk related to ready-to-eat foods and scientific advice on different levels of *Listeria monocytogenes* in ready-to-eat foods and the related risk for human illness. *The EFSA Journal*, 599, 1-42.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2009. The Community Summary Report on Trends and Sources of Zoonoses and Zoonotic Agents in the European Union in 2007. *The EFSA Journal*, 223, 1-312.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2010. The Community Summary Report on Trends and Sources of Zoonoses, Zoonotic Agents and Food-borne Outbreaks in the European Union in 2008. *The EFSA Journal*, 1496, 1-288.

- EFSA Panel on Food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF), 2011. Scientific Opinion on the chemical safety of irradiation of food. The EFSA Journal 2011;9(4):1930.
- Erdman IE, Thatcher FS and McQueen KF, 1961. Studies on the irradiation of microorganisms in relation to food preservation. Parts 1 and 2. Can. J. Microbiol., 7, 199-215.
- Farkas J, 1989. Microbiological safety of irradiated foods. Int. J. Food Microbiol., 9, 1-15.
- Farkas J, 1998. Irradiation as a method for decontaminating food. A review. Int J Food Microbiol, 44, 3, 189-204.
- Farkas J, 2000. Spices and herbs. In: The Microbiological Safety and Quality of Food. BM Lund, TC Baird-Parker, GW Gould. Aspen Publishers, Inc., Gaithersburg, Maryland, pp. 897-918.
- Frank HK, Münzner R and Diehl JF, 1971. Response of toxigenic and non-toxigenic strains of *Aspergillus flavus* to irradiation. Sabouraudia, 9, 21-26.
- Gezgin Z and Gunes G, 2007. Influence of gamma irradiation on growth and survival of *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7 and quality of cig kofte, a traditional raw meat product. International Journal Of Food Science And Technology, 42, 9, 1067-1072.
- Gibbs HC, Macqueen KF and Pullin JW, 1964. Further studies of the effects of gamma radiation on pork infected with *Trichinella spiralis*. Can J Public Health, 55, 191-194.
- Gominet M, Vadrot C, Austruy G and Darbord JC, 2007. Inactivation of prion infectivity by ionizing rays. Radiation Physics And Chemistry, 76, 11-12, 1760-1762.
- Gould GW, 1986. Food irradiation - microbiological aspects. Inst. Fd. Sci. Technol., 19, 175-180.
- Grant IR and Patterson MF, 1989. A novel radiation-resistant *Deinobacter* sp. isolated from irradiated pork. Letters in Applied Microbiology, 8, 1, 21-24.
- Guinebretiere MH, Girardin H, Dargaignaratz C, Carlin F and Nguyen-The C, 2003. Contamination flows of *Bacillus cereus* and spore-forming aerobic bacteria in a cooked, pasteurized and chilled zucchini puree processing line. International Journal Of Food Microbiology, 82, 3, 223-232.
- Guinebretiere MH and Nguyen-The C, 2003. Sources of *Bacillus cereus* contamination in a pasteurized zucchini puree processing line, differentiated by two PCR-based methods. Fems Microbiology Ecology, 43, 2, 207-215.
- Gursel B and Gurakan GC, 1997. Effects of gamma irradiation on the survival of *Listeria monocytogenes* and on its growth at refrigeration temperature in poultry and red meat. Poult Sci, 76, 12, 1661-1664.
- Harris DR, Pollock SV, Wood EA, Goiffon RJ, Klingele AJ, Cabot EL, Schackwitz W, Martin J, Eggington J, Durfee TJ, Middle CM, Norton JE, Popelars MC, Li H, Klugman SA, Hamilton LL, Bane LB, Pennacchio LA, Albert TJ, Perna NT, Cox MM and Battista JR, 2009. Directed Evolution of Ionizing Radiation Resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Journal of Bacteriology, 191, 16, 5240-5252.
- Hatha AAM, Maqbool TK and Kumar SS, 2003. Microbial quality of shrimp products of export trade produced from aquacultured shrimp. International Journal Of Food Microbiology, 82, 3, 213-221.
- Hayashi T, Biagio R, Saito M, Todoriki S and Tajima M, 1991. Effect of ionizing radiation on sterility and functional qualities of dehydrated blood plasma. Journal of Food Science, 56, 1, 168-171.
- Hendon Y, 1984. Past and recent events in food irradiation in France. Food Irrad. News Lett, 8, 1, 41.
- Hong Y-H, Park J-Y, Park J-H, Chung M-S, Kwon K-S, Chung K, Won M and Song K-B, 2008. Inactivation of *Enterobacter sakazakii*, *Bacillus cereus*, and *Salmonella* Typhimurium in powdered weaning food by electron-beam irradiation. Radiation Physics And Chemistry, 77, 9, 1097-1100.

- Hughes C 1991. Influence of ionizing radiation on the microflora of poultry meat. PhD Thesis. The Queen's University, Belfast.
- Hvizdzak AL, Beamer S, Jaczynski J and Matak KE, 2010. Use of Electron Beam Radiation for the Reduction of *Salmonella enterica* Serovars Typhimurium and Tennessee in Peanut Butter. Journal of Food Protection, 73, 2, 353-357.
- IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency), 2009. Irradiation to Ensure the Safety and Quality of Prepared Meals. STI/PUB/1365.
- ICFMH (International Committee on Food Microbiology & Hygiene of the International Union of Microbiological Societies), 1982. Draft Report on Microbiological Health Hazards in Irradiated Food.
- ICMSF (International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods), 1996. Microorganisms in Foods 5. Characteristics of Microbial Pathogens.
- Idziak ES and Incze K, 1968. Radiation treatment of foods. I. Radiation of fresh eviscerated poultry. Appl. Microbiol., 16, 1061-1066.
- Igbinsola EO and Okoh AI, 2008. Emerging *Vibrio* species: an unending threat to public health in developing countries. Research in Microbiology, 159, 7-8, 495-506.
- Ingram M and Farkas J, 1977. Microbiology of foods pasteurised by ionising radiation. Acta Alimentaria, 6, 2, 123-185.
- Ito H, Hao C and Bunnak J, 1994. Aflatoxin production by microorganisms of the *Aspergillus flavus* group in spices and the effect of irradiation. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture: 65 (2) 141-142, 65, 2, 141-142.
- Ito H, Rashid HO, Sangthong N, Adulyatham P, Rattagool P and Ishigaki I, 1993. Effect of gamma-irradiation on frozen shrimps for decontamination of pathogenic bacteria. Pergamon-Elsevier Science Ltd, 279-282.
- Jeong S, Marks BP, Ryser ET and Moosekian SR, 2010. Inactivation of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 on Lettuce, using Low-Energy X-Ray Irradiation. Journal of Food Protection, 73, 3, 547-551.
- Karunaratne A and Bullerman LB, 1990. Interactive effects of spore load and temperature on aflatoxin production. J. Fd. Prot., 53, 227-229.
- Kiss IF, Meszaros L and Kovacs-Domjan H, 2001. Reducing microbial contamination including some pathogens in minced beef by irradiation. Irradiation for Food Safety and Quality, 81-92.
- Kobataki M, Tanabe S and Hasegawa S, 1973. Nouveau *Micrococcus radioresistant* a pigment rouge, isole de feces de Lama glama et son utilisation comme indicateur microbiologique de la radiosterilisation. C.R. Soc. Biol. (Paris), 167, 1506-1510.
- Kottapalli B, Wolf-Hall CE and Schwarz P, 2006. Effect of electron-beam irradiation on the safety and quality of *Fusarium*-infected malting barley. Int J Food Microbiol, 110, 3, 224-231.
- Kottapalli B, Wolf-Hall CE, Schwarz P, Schwarz J and Gillespie J, 2003. Evaluation of hot water and electron beam irradiation for reducing *Fusarium* infection in malting barley. J Food Prot, 66, 7, 1241-1246.
- Kume T, Furuta M, Todoriki S, Uenoyama N and Kobayashi Y, 2009. Status of food irradiation in the world. Radiation Physics And Chemistry, 78, 3, 222-226.
- Lee JW, Oh SH, Kim JH, Yook HS and Byun MW, 2006. Gamma radiation sensitivity of *Enterobacter sakazakii* in dehydrated powdered infant formula. J Food Prot, 69, 6, 1434-1437.
- Lees D, 2000. Viruses and bivalve shellfish. International Journal Of Food Microbiology, 59, 1-2, 81-116.

- Levanduski L and Jaczynski J, 2008. Increased resistance of *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7 to electron beam following repetitive irradiation at sub-lethal doses. *International Journal Of Food Microbiology*, 121, 3, 328-334.
- Lewis NF, 1971. Studies on a radio-resistant coccus isolated from Bombay Duck (*Harpodon-nheurus*). *Journal of General Microbiology*, 66, APR, 29-&.
- Ley FJ, Kennedy TS, Kawashima K, Roberts D and Hobbs BC, 1970. The use of gamma radiation for the elimination of *Salmonella* from frozen meat. *J. Hyg.*, 6, 293-311.
- Licciardello JJ, Nickerson JTR, Goldblith SA, Shannon CA and Bishop WW, 1969. Development of radiation resistance in *Salmonella* cultures. *Appl. Microbiol.*, 18, 24-30.
- Lim S, Jung J and Kim D, 2007. The effect of gamma radiation on the expression of the virulence genes of *Salmonella* Typhimurium and *Vibrio* spp. *Radiation Physics And Chemistry*, 76, 11-12, 1763-1766.
- Lim S, Jung J, Kim M, Ryu S and Kim D, 2008. Effect of ionizing radiation on the quantitative detection of *Salmonella* using real-time PCR. *Radiation Physics And Chemistry*, 77, 9, 1112-1117.
- Lim S, Yoon H, Ryu S, Jung JW, Lee M and Kim D, 2006. A comparative evaluation of radiation-induced DNA damage using real-time PCR: Influence of base composition. *Radiation Research*, 165, 4, 430-437.
- Loaharanu P and Murrell D, 1994. A role for irradiation in the control of foodborne parasites. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 5, 6, 190-195.
- Lopez-Gonzalez V, Murano PS, Brennan RE and Murano EA, 1999. Influence of various commercial packaging conditions on survival of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 to irradiation by electron beam versus gamma rays. *J Food Prot*, 62, 1, 10-15.
- Lynch MF, Tauxe RV and Hedberg CW, 2009. The growing burden of foodborne outbreaks due to contaminated fresh produce: risks and opportunities. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 137, 3, 307-315.
- Lyytikinen O, Nakari UM, Lukinmaa S, Kela E, Nguyen N and Siitonen A, 2006. Surveillance of listeriosis in Finland during 1995-2004. *Eurosurveillance*, 11, 82-85.
- Mallett JC, Beghian LE, Metcalf TG and Kaylor JD, 1991. Potential of irradiation technology for improved shellfish sanitation. *Journal of Food Safety*, 11, 4, 231-245.
- Maxcy RB, 1983. Significance of Residual Organisms in Foods after Substerilizing Doses of Gamma Radiation: A Review. *Journal of Food Safety*, 5, 4, 203-211.
- Maxcy RB and Tiwari NP, 1973. Irradiation of meats for public health protection. In: *Proceedings of FAO/IAEA symposium Irradiation Preservation of Food*. IAEA, Bombay.
- McCarthy JA and Damoglou AP, 1993. The effect of low-dose gamma-irradiation on the yeasts of british fresh sausage. *Food Microbiology*, 10, 5, 439-446.
- Meissner J, Abs M, Cleland MR, Herer AS, Jongen Y, Kuntz F and Strasser A, 2000. X-ray treatment at 5 MeV and above. *Radiation Physics And Chemistry*, 57, 3-6, 647-651.
- Miekka SI, Forng RY, Rohwer RG, MacAuley C, Stafford RE, Flack SL, MacPhee M, Kent RS and Drohan WN, 2003. Inactivation of viral and prion pathogens by gamma-irradiation under conditions that maintain the integrity of human albumin. *Vox Sanguinis*, 84, 1, 36-44.
- Miyahara M and Miyahara M, 2002. Effects of gamma ray and electron-beam irradiations on survival of anaerobic and facultatively anaerobic bacteria. *Kokuritsu Iyakuhin Shokuhin Eisei Kenkyusho Hokoku*, 120, 75-80.
- Monk JD, Beuchat LR and Doyle MP, 1995. Irradiation inactivation of food-borne microorganisms. *Journal of Food Protection*, 58, 2, 197-208.

- Morgan GM, Newman C, Palmer SR, Allen JB, Shepherd W, Rampling AM, Warren RE, Gross RJ, Scotland SM and Smith HR, 1988. 1st recognized community outbreak of hemorrhagic colitis due to verotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli* O-157-H7 in the UK. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 101, 1, 83-91.
- Moseley BE and Laser H, 1965. Similarity of repair of ionizing and ultra-violet radiation damage in *Micrococcus radiodurans*. *Nature*, 206, 982, 373-375.
- Moseley BEB, 1983. Photobiology and Radiobiology of *Micrococcus (Deinococcus) radiodurans*. In: Photochemical and Photobiological Reviews. KC Smith. Plenum Press, N.Y., 223-274.
- Münzner R and Diehl JF, 1969. Studies on the radiation sensitivity of cultures of *Aspergillus flavus* and *Penicillium viridicatum* repeatedly irradiated with electrons. *Lebensm. Wiss. Technol.*, 2, 44-47.
- Nerkar DP and Bandekar JR, 1990. Elimination of *Salmonella* from frozen shrimp by gamma-radiation. *Journal of Food Safety*, 10, 3, 175-180.
- Nguyen-the C and Carlin F, 2000. Fresh and processed vegetables. In: The microbiological safety and quality of food. BM Lund, TC Baird-Parker, GW Gould. Aspen Publishers, Inc., Gaithersburg, 620-684.
- Niemira BA and Lonczynski KA, 2006. Nalidixic acid resistance influences sensitivity to ionizing radiation among *Salmonella* isolates. *Journal of Food Protection*, 69, 7, 1587-1593.
- Niemira BA, Lonczynski KA and Sommers CH, 2006. Radiation sensitivity of *Salmonella* isolates relative to resistance to ampicillin, chloramphenicol or gentamicin. *Radiation Physics And Chemistry*, 75, 9, 1080-1086.
- Norhana MNW, Poole SE, Deeth HC and Dykes GA, 2010. Prevalence, persistence and control of *Salmonella* and *Listeria* in shrimp and shrimp products: a review. *Food Control*, 21, 4, 343-361.
- Odamtten GT, Appiah V and Langerak DI, 1987. Influence of inoculum size of *Aspergillus flavus* Link on the production of aflatoxin B1 in maize medium before and after exposure to combination treatment of heat and gamma radiation. *Int. J. Fd. Microbiol.*, 4, 119-127.
- Oneill K, Damoglou AP and Patterson MF, 1991. Sensitivity of some common grain fungi to irradiation on grain and in phosphate-buffered saline. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 12, 5, 180-183.
- Osaili T, Al-Nabulsi A, Shaker R, Ayyash M, Olaimat A, Abu Al-Hasan A, Kadora K and Holley R, 2008a. Effect of environmental stresses on the sensitivity of *Enterobacter sakazakii* in powdered infant milk formula to gamma radiation. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 47, 2, 79-84.
- Osaili TM, Al-Nabulsi AA, Shaker RR, Ayyash MM, Olaimat AN, Abu Al-Hasan AS, Kadora KM and Holley RA, 2008b. Effects of extended dry storage of powdered infant milk formula on susceptibility of *Enterobacter sakazakii* to hot water and ionizing radiation. *Journal of Food Protection*, 71, 5, 934-939.
- Osaili TM, Shaker RR, Abu Al-Hasan AS, Ayyash MM and Martin EM, 2007. Inactivation of *Enterobacter sakazakii* in infant milk formula by gamma irradiation: Determination of D-10-value. *Journal of Food Science*, 72, 3, M85-M88.
- Padovani RdES, Knoff M, de Sao Clemente SC, de Mesquita EdFM, de Jesus EFO and Gomes DC, 2005. The effect of in vitro & gamma radiation on *Anisakis* sp. larvae collected from the pink cusk-eel, *Genypterus brasiliensis* Regan, 1903. *Revista Brasileira de Ciencia Veterinaria*, 12, 1-3, 137-141.
- Patterson MF, 1995. Sensitivity of *Campylobacter* spp. to irradiation in poultry meat. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 20, 6, 338-340.

- Patterson MF and Loaharanu P, 2000. Food Irradiation. In: The Microbiological Safety and Quality of Food. B Lund, Gould, G.W. and Baird-Parker, T. Aspen, USA, 65-88.
- Pina Pérez MC, Aliaga DR, Bernat CF, Enguidanos MR and López AM, 2007. Inactivation of *Enterobacter sakazakii* by pulsed electric field in buffered peptone water and infant formula milk. *International Dairy Journal*, 17, 12, 1441-1449.
- Pinu FR, Yeasmin S, Bar ML and Rahman MM, 2007. Microbiological conditions of frozen shrimp in different food market of Dhaka city. *Food Science and Technology Research*, 13, 4, 362-365.
- Prendergast DM, Crowley KM, McDowell DA and Sheridan JJ, 2009. Survival of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and non-pathogenic *E. coli* on irradiated and non-irradiated beef surfaces. *Meat Science*, 83, 3, 468-473.
- Rajkowski KT, Boyd G and Thayer DW, 2003. Irradiation D-values for *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and *Salmonella* sp. on inoculated broccoli seeds and effects of irradiation on broccoli sprout keeping quality and seed viability. *J Food Prot*, 66, 5, 760-766.
- Rajkowski KT, Niebuhr SE and Dickson J, 2006. Effect of gamma or beta radiation on *Salmonella* DT 104 in ground pork. *J Food Prot*, 69, 6, 1430-1433.
- Rashid HO, Ito H and Ishigaki I, 1992. Distribution of pathogenic vibrios and other bacteria in imported frozen shrimps and their decontamination by gamma-irradiation. *World Journal of Microbiology & Biotechnology*, 8, 5, 494-499.
- Robertson LJ, 2007. The potential for marine bivalve shellfish to act as transmission vehicles for outbreaks of protozoan infections in humans: A review. *International Journal Of Food Microbiology*, 120, 3, 201-216.
- Rowe TF and Towner KJ, 1994. Effect of irradiation on the detection of bacterial DNA in contaminated food samples by DNA hybridization. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.*, 18, 171-173.
- Sanos AF, Vizeu DM, Destro MT, Franco B and Landgraf M, 2003. Determination of gamma radiation doses to reduce *Salmonella* spp. in chicken meat. *Ciencia e Tecnologia de Alimentos*, 23, 2, 200-205.
- Sarrias JA, Valero M and Salmeron MC, 2003. Elimination of *Bacillus cereus* contamination in raw rice by electron beam irradiation. *Food Microbiology*, 20, 3, 327-332.
- Satin M, 1996. *Food Irradiation, A Guidebook*. Second edition. Technomic Publishing Co. Inc., Lancaster, Basel.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1986. *Food - Science and Techniques. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food (Eighteenth Series)*.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. *Food Science and Techniques. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food (Thirty-second Series)*.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1998. *Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the irradiation of eight foodstuffs*.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. *Statement of the Scientific Committee on Food on a Report on 2-alkylcyclobutanones*.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. *Revision of the opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the irradiation of food*.
- Schilling MW, Yoon Y, Tokarskyy O, Pham AJ, Williams RC and Marshall DL, 2009. Effects of ionizing irradiation and hydrostatic pressure on *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 inactivation, chemical composition, and sensory acceptability of ground beef patties. *Meat Science*, 81, 4, 705-710.
- SCVPH (Scientific Committee on Veterinary Measures relating to Public Health), 1998. *Report of the SCVPH on benefits and limitations of antimicrobial treatments for poultry carcasses*.

- SCVPH (Scientific Committee on Veterinary Measures relating to Public Health), 2003. Opinion of the SCVPH on the evaluation of antimicrobial treatments for poultry carcasses.
- Seo JH, Lee JW, Lee YS, Lee SY, Kim MR, Yook HS and Byun MW, 2004. Change of an egg allergen in a white layer cake containing gamma-irradiated egg white. *Journal of Food Protection*, 67, 8, 1725-1730.
- Seo M, Kho BM, Guk SM, Lee SH and Chai JY, 2006. Radioresistance of *Anisakis simplex* third-stage larvae and the possible role of superoxide dismutase. *J Parasitol*, 92, 2, 416-418.
- Sharma A, 1998. Mycotoxins: risk evaluation and management in radiation-processed foods. In: *Mycotoxins in Agriculture and food safety*. Sinha, K.K. and Bhatnagar, D. editors, Dekker, 435-458.
- Sharma A, Behere AG, Padwal-Desai SR and Nadkarni GB, 1980. Influence of inoculum size of *Aspergillus parasiticus* spores on aflatoxin production. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, 40, 989-993.
- Sikorsky JA, Primerano DA, Fenger TW and Denvir J, 2004. Effect of DNA damage on PCR amplification efficiency with the relative threshold cycle method. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 323, 3, 823-830.
- Sinanoglou VJ, Batrinou A, Konteles S and Sflomos K, 2007. Microbial population, physicochemical quality, and allergenicity of molluscs and shrimp treated with cobalt-60 gamma radiation. *J Food Prot*, 70, 4, 958-966.
- Smith JS and Pillai S, 2004. Irradiation and food safety. *Food Technology*, 58, 11, 48-55.
- Sommers CH and Boyd G, 2005. Elimination of *Listeria monocytogenes* from ready-to-eat turkey and cheese tortilla wraps using ionizing radiation. *Journal of Food Protection*, 68, 1, 164-167.
- Sommers CH and Boyd G, 2006. Variations in the radiation sensitivity of foodborne pathogens associated with complex ready-to-eat food products. *Radiation Physics And Chemistry*, 75, 7, 773-778.
- Sommers CH and Niemira BA, 2007. Effect of temperature on the radiation resistance of *Yersinia pestis* suspended in raw ground pork. *Journal of Food Safety*, 27, 3, 317-325.
- Sommers CH and Novak JS, 2002. Radiation resistance of virulence plasmid-containing and plasmid-less *Yersinia enterocolitica*. *Journal of Food Protection*, 65, 3, 556-559.
- Song HP, Kim B, Choe JH, Jung S, Kim KS, Kim DH and Jo C, 2009. Improvement of foaming ability of egg white product by irradiation and its application. *Radiation Physics And Chemistry*, 78, 3, 217-221.
- Su YC and Chengchu L, 2007. *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*: A concern of seafood safety. *Food Microbiology*, 24, 6, 549-558.
- Teufel P, 1980. Microbiological implications of the food irradiation process. Working paper presented to the Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Expert Committee on the Wholesomeness of Irradiated Food, Geneva, 27 Oct.- 3 Nov., 1980.
- Thayer DW and Boyd G, 1993. Elimination of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 in meats by gamma irradiation. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 59, 4, 1030-1034.
- Thayer DW, Boyd G, Fox JB, Lakritz L and Hampson JW, 1995. Variations in radiation sensitivity of foodborne pathogens associated with the suspending meat. *Journal of Food Science*, 60, 1, 63-67.
- Thayer DW, Boyd G, Kim A, Fox JB, Jr. and Farrell HM, Jr., 1998. Fate of gamma-irradiated *Listeria monocytogenes* during refrigerated storage on raw or cooked turkey breast meat. *J Food Prot*, 61, 8, 979-987.

- Trampuz A, Piper KE, Steckelberg JM and Patel R, 2006. Effect of gamma irradiation on viability and DNA of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* and *Escherichia coli*. *Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 55, 9, 1271-1275.
- Trujillo AJ, Capellas M, Buffa M, Royo C, Gervilla R, Felipe X, Sendra E, Saldo J, Ferragut V and Guamis B, 2000. Application of high pressure treatment for cheese production. *Food Research International*, 33, 3-4, 311-316.
- Tsiotsias A, Savvaidis I, Vassila A, Kontominas M and Kotzekidou R, 2002. Control of *Listeria monocytogenes* by low-dose irradiation in combination with refrigeration in the soft whey cheese 'Anthotyros'. *Food Microbiology*, 19, 2-3, 117-126.
- Urbain WM, 1986. *Food Irradiation*. Academic Press, Orlando.
- Van Mameren J and Houwing H, 1968. Effect of irradiation on *Anisakis* larvae in salted herring. Elimination of harmful organisms from food and feed by irradiation. Vienna: IAEA. p 73-80.
- Venugopal V, 2005. *Seafood Processing: Adding value through quick freezing, retortable packaging and cook-chilling*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Vojdani JD, Beuchat LR and Tauxe RV, 2008. Juice-associated outbreaks of human illness in the United States, 1995 through 2005. *Journal of Food Protection*, 71, 2, 356-364.
- Weissinger WR and Beuchat LR, 2000. Comparison of aqueous chemical treatments to eliminate *Salmonella* on alfalfa seeds. *Journal of Food Protection*, 63, 11, 1475-1482.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1966. The technical basis for legislation on irradiated food. Report of a Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Expert Committee. WHO Technical Report Series No. 316.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1970. Wholesomeness of irradiated food with special reference to wheat, potatoes and onions. Report of a Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Expert Committee. WHO Technical Report Series No. 451.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1977. Wholesomeness of irradiated food. Report of a Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Expert Committee. WHO Technical Report Series No. 604.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1981. Wholesomeness of irradiated food. Report of a Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Expert Committee. WHO Technical Report Series No. 659.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1988. Food irradiation. A technique for preserving and improving the safety of food. 84.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1998. Surface decontamination of fruits and vegetables eaten raw: a review. WHO/FS/FOS/98.2.
- WHO (World Health organization), 1999. High-dose irradiation: wholesomeness of food irradiated with doses above 10 kGy. Report of a joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group. 204.
- Wilkinson VM and Gould GW, 1996. *Food irradiation - a reference guide*.
- Zahradka K, Slade D, Bailone A, Sommer S, Averbek D, Petranovic M, Lindner AB and Radman M, 2006. Reassembly of shattered chromosomes in *Deinococcus radiodurans*. *Nature*, 443, 7111, 569-573.
- Zaied SF, Youssef BM, Desouky O and El Dien MS, 2007. Decontamination of gum arabic with gamma-rays or electron beams and effects of these treatments on the material. *Appl Radiat Isot*, 65, 1, 26-31.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A – EU LEGISLATION

Directive 1999/2/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the approximation of the laws of Member States concerning foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation (also named Framework Directive).

The Framework Directive 1999/2/EC applies to the manufacture, marketing and importation of foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation.

Some preconditions apply to the authorisation of food irradiation:

- *“there is a reasonable technological need,*
- *it presents no health hazard,*
- *it is of benefit to the consumers,*
- *it is not used as a substitute for hygiene and health practices or for good manufacturing or agricultural practice.”*

The Directive also sets out the uses for which food irradiation may be used:

- *“to reduce the incidence of food-borne disease by destroying pathogenic organisms,*
- *to reduce spoilage of foodstuffs by retarding or arresting decay processes and destroying spoilage organisms,*
- *to reduce loss of foodstuffs by premature ripening, germination or sprouting,*
- *to rid foodstuffs or organisms harmful to plant or plant products.”*

Foodstuffs can only be treated by a range of sources of ionising radiation: gamma rays from radionuclides ^{60}Co or ^{137}Cs , X-rays (generated from machine sources operating at an energy ≤ 5 MeV) and electrons (generated from machine sources operating at an energy ≤ 10 MeV).

The Directive also establishes that, until the establishment of the Community positive list of foodstuffs that may be treated with ionising radiation, Member States can maintain their existing authorisations, as long as such treatments have been favourably evaluated by the SCF. In addition, Member States can continue to apply national restrictions on irradiated products and on trade on the foodstuffs not indicated in the Implementing Directive 1999/3/EC.

Further measures are included in the Framework Directive as concerns compulsory labelling of irradiated foodstuffs and food containing irradiated ingredients, approval of irradiation facilities in Member States and Third Countries, imports of irradiated foodstuffs, reports to be provided by the Member States and by the Commission on the checks performed on the irradiation facilities and on the products at marketing stage.

Directive 1999/3/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the establishment of a Community list of foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation (also named Implementing Directive).

The Implementing Directive 1999/3/EC provides an initial Community positive lists of foodstuffs authorised for irradiation treatment and the corresponding maximum doses allowed. It establishes that Member States may not prohibit, restrict or hinder the marketing of such foodstuffs, if irradiated in accordance with the provisions of the Framework Directive 1999/2/EC.

So far, only one food category has been included in the initial Community positive list: “dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable seasonings”, at the maximum overall average absorbed radiation dose of 10 kGy.

APPENDIX B – INTERNATIONAL BACKGROUND

United Nations organisation activities related to the use of food irradiation

The Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO International Consultative Group on Food Irradiation (ICGFI) was established in 1984 on the initiative of the Directors General of FAO, WHO and IAEA, who invited their Member States to consider forming the Consultative Group to further international cooperation in food irradiation. Throughout its history, the ICGFI made great achievements in helping to generate research to establish the safety and wholesomeness of irradiated foods, in promoting its effectiveness for the treatment of a wide range of food products for various technical purposes, and in successfully collaborating with the Joint FAO/WHO Codex Alimentarius Commission (Codex) and the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) in the finalization of international standards related to irradiation. In view of these notable achievements, the 20th ICGFI meeting (October 2003) decided that there was no further justification for the continuation of the Consultative Group beyond the expiration of its mandate in May 2004, and the body was disbanded.

Further activities related to the application of irradiation for sanitary and phytosanitary purposes continue to be carried out by the Joint FAO/IAEA Division of Nuclear Techniques in Food and Agriculture and, where appropriate, in collaboration with WHO, Codex, the IPPC and other international organizations. Examples of such activities include the sponsoring of visiting scientists, the convening of ad hoc groups of experts to provide independent and authoritative advice, and research projects supported through the FAO/IAEA technical cooperation program and other assistance programs of the agencies involved.

Conclusions of the FAO/WHO/IAEA Study Group on High-Dose Irradiation: Wholesomeness of Food Irradiated with Doses above 10 kGy (WHO, 1999)

The FAO/WHO/IAEA Study Group on High-Dose Irradiation: Wholesomeness of Food Irradiated with Doses above 10 KGy, met in Geneva, Switzerland, from 15-20 September 1997. The Study Group convened to assess the safety and nutritional adequacy of food irradiated to doses above 10 kGy. The Study Group was formed in response to the technological need for average doses higher than 10 kGy to ensure that food items, particularly meat and poultry, are rendered consistently free of pathogens. The Study Group examined other technological objectives of high-dose irradiation, including the decontamination of low-moisture products, such as spices, herbs, and dried vegetables, the preparation of sterilized meals or meal components for hospitalized patients, and the production of shelf-stable hygienic products that reduce the need for refrigeration and frozen storage and can thus facilitate safe food distribution under tropical and subtropical conditions.

The Study Group examined over four decades of research in order to address the complete range of questions raised by high-dose food irradiation. In reviewing this vast body of evidence, the experts also identified several conditions and procedures that constitute good irradiation practices for specific applications as well as principles of risk assessment related to the technology.

The Study Group report provides a brief history of food irradiation, its regulatory control, and the rationale for the upper limit of 10 kGy established by WHO in 1980. The importance of food irradiation as a public health technology is also briefly discussed. The review of radiation chemistry included studies of the chemical changes in foods and food constituents detected after high-dose irradiation, giving particular attention to the complex physical and physicochemical processes observed in muscle foods. The experts also considered evidence that foods of similar composition show similar chemical and microbiological responses when similarly irradiated, thus supporting the validity of granting broadly-based generic approvals of high-dose irradiated foods.

A review of nutritional considerations considered findings from numerous studies of the effects of high-dose irradiation on macro- and micronutrients. Apart from confirming the commonality and predictability of radiation effects, these studies supported the conclusion that irradiated foods are, from a nutritional viewpoint, substantially equivalent or superior to thermally sterilized foods.

Microbiological considerations were also addressed, including a review of the effects of irradiation on microorganisms and the factors influencing their radiation resistance. Studies evaluated cover vegetative bacterial cells, animal parasites, yeasts, mould propagules, bacterial spores, viruses, and preformed microbial toxins. On the basis of this exhaustive review, the report concludes that high-dose irradiation is no different from thermal processing in producing shelf-stable, microbiologically safe foods.

The review of toxicological safety examined findings from a considerable number of animal feeding studies and clinical studies using human volunteers. Animal investigations included carcinogenicity bioassays and multigeneration reproductive toxicity evaluations. These studies supported the conclusion that irradiated foods using a variety of sources under a variety of conditions are toxicologically safe for human consumption.

The Study Group addressed the important role packaging plays in facilitating irradiation processing, in protecting irradiated food from recontamination, and in maintaining the quality of the food. Although studies of flexible packaging are stressed, the report also assesses the suitability of all available packaging materials for use in high-dose applications, and recommends the best candidate materials and processes for the development of future generations of packaging for radiation-sterilized food. The Study Group report also considers the processing and environmental conditions and control procedures essential for ensuring that a food product is sterilized within the targeted dose range.

On the basis of the extensive scientific evidence reviewed, the Study Group concluded that food irradiated to any dose appropriate to achieve the intended technological objective is both safe to consume and nutritionally adequate. The experts further concluded that no upper dose limit need be imposed, and that irradiated foods are deemed wholesome throughout the technologically useful dose range below and above 10 kGy.

Activities of the Joint FAO/WHO Codex Alimentarius Commission

The Joint FAO/WHO Codex Alimentarius Commission has been involved in the elaboration of standards, codes of practice and other recommendations related to food irradiation for many years. The Codex Committee on Food Additives and Contaminants, Codex Committee on Food Labelling and the Codex Committee on Methods of Analysis and Sampling have all been involved in food irradiation. Currently, the Codex Committee on Food Hygiene is responsible for food irradiation.

Many of these Codex texts were elaborated in collaboration with the Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO ICGFI, whose Secretariat was located in the Joint FAO/IAEA Division of Nuclear Techniques in Food and Agriculture, Food and Environmental Protection Subprogramme, of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

Codex General Standard for Irradiated Foods

The Codex General Standard for Irradiated Foods (CODEX STAN 106-1983) was first adopted by the 13th Session of the Codex Alimentarius Commission in 1979 and was subsequently revised and adopted at the 15th Session of the Commission in 1983. The General Standard was subsequently

discussed at the 31st (1999), 32nd (2000), 33rd (2001), 34th (2002) and 35th (2003) Sessions of the Codex Committee on Food Additives and Contaminants¹⁷.

The 35th Session (2003) of the Codex Committee on Food Additives and Contaminants noted the conclusions of the Joint FAO/WHO/IAEA Study Group on Food Irradiation that food irradiated with doses above 10 kGy was both safe and nutritionally adequate (see above). On the basis of this conclusion, and in consideration that the previous Standard stated that “*the overall average dose absorbed by a food subjected to radiation processing should not exceed 10 kGy*”, the Committee reached a compromise solution and agreed to remove this limitation by defining a more practically applicable statement on dose limitation, as follows:

“2.2 Absorbed Dose

For the irradiation of any food, the minimum absorbed dose should be sufficient to achieve the technological purpose and the maximum absorbed dose should be less than that which would compromise consumer safety, wholesomeness, or would adversely affect structural integrity, functional properties, or sensory attributes. The maximum absorbed dose delivered to a food should not exceed 10 kGy, except when necessary to achieve a legitimate technological purpose.”

The draft revised Standard was adopted by the 26th Session of the Codex Alimentarius Commission as a final Codex text¹⁸ in July 2003.

Recommended International Code of Practice for Radiation Processing of Food

The Recommended International Code of Practice for the Operation of Irradiation Facilities Used for the Treatment of Foods (CAC/RCP 19-1979; Rev. 1-1983) was first adopted by the 13th Session of the Codex Alimentarius Commission in 1979 and was subsequently revised and adopted at the 15th Session of the Commission in 1983.

The Code of Practice was subsequently discussed at the 32nd (2000), 33rd (2001) and 34th (2002) Sessions of the Codex Committee on Food Additives and Contaminants. On the basis of these discussions, the 26th Session of the Codex Alimentarius Commission adopted the newly named Recommended International Code of Practice for Radiation Processing of Food¹⁹ as a final Codex text in July 2003.

Codex General Standard for the Labelling of Pre-packaged Foods

The Codex General Standard for the Labelling of Pre-packaged Foods (CODEX STAN 1-1985; Rev. 1-1991)²⁰ was first adopted by the 14th Session of the Codex Alimentarius Commission in 1981 and was subsequently revised by the 16th (1985) and 19th (1991) Sessions and amended by the 23rd (1999), 24th (2001), 26th (2003) and 28th (2005) Sessions of the Commission.

Section 5.2 (Irradiated Foods) of the Codex General Standard for the Labelling of Pre-packaged Foods stipulates the labelling provisions for irradiated foods.

¹⁷ Reports of the Joint FAO/WHO Codex Alimentarius Commission and its subsidiary bodies are publicly available at <http://www.codexalimentarius.net/web/archives.jsp?lang=en>

¹⁸ The Codex General Standard for Irradiated Foods (CODEX STAN 106-1983, Rev 1-2003) is publicly available at http://www.codexalimentarius.net/web/more_info.jsp?id_sta=16.

¹⁹ The Recommended International Code of Practice for Radiation Processing of Food (CAC/RCP 19-1979, Rev 2-2003) is publicly available at http://www.codexalimentarius.net/web/more_info.jsp?id_sta=18.

²⁰ The Codex General Standard for the Labelling of Pre-packaged Foods (CODEX STAN 1-1985; Rev. 1-1991) is publicly available at http://www.codexalimentarius.net/web/more_info.jsp?id_sta=32

General Codex Methods for the Detection of Irradiated Food

The Codex General Methods for the Detection of Irradiated Foods (CODEX STAN 231-2001)²¹ were adopted by the 24th Session (July 2001) of the Codex Alimentarius Commission.

REFERENCES OF APPENDIX B

WHO (World Health organization), 1999. High-dose irradiation: wholesomeness of food irradiated with doses above 10 kGy. Report of a joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group. 204.

²¹ Codex General Methods for the Detection of Irradiated Foods (CODEX STAN 231-2001) is publicly available at http://www.codexalimentarius.net/web/more_info.jsp?id_sta=377

APPENDIX C – DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE DIFFERENT FOOD CLASSES/COMMODITIES

This appendix gives an overview of the recent publications concerning the efficacy of food irradiation to reduce food-borne pathogens for the food classes and food commodities concerned by the previous SCF Reports/Opinions. It supports Chapter 5 of the main body of the Opinion by providing, when available, more detailed information but does not address other aspects of the Opinion and should not be considered in isolation. Not all the food classes/commodities included in the mandate and in Chapter 5 of the main body of the Opinion are considered within this appendix, because for some of them no additional information is considered to be relevant compared to what was reported.

This appendix does not consider the chemical safety of irradiation of the various food classes/commodities, since this will be addressed in a separate Opinion by the EFSA CEF Panel (EFSA Panel on Food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF), 2011).

For each food class/commodity, the following aspects will be discussed, wherever appropriate:

- the objectives and limitations of the use of irradiation;
- the relevant hazards (i.e. the food-borne pathogens of concerns for the specific food class/commodity);
- new data on the efficacy of irradiation to reduce these hazards;
- comparison or association of irradiation with alternative preservation methods;
- possible microbiological concerns with the use of irradiation for the specific food class/commodity.

1. Fruits

1.1. Objectives

In 1986, the Scientific Committee for Foods (SCF, 1986) recommended that fruits could be irradiated at doses up to 2 kGy. No rationale for this recommended dose was given in this SCF report.

Irradiation of fruits can be used for a large range of purposes (O'Beirne, 1989; Thomas, 1986a, b, c; Thomas, 1988): to delay ripening (Wani et al., 2008), such as to control spoilage bacteria and fungi, to kill insect and pest of quarantine relevance and to inactivate food-borne pathogens (Delincée and Bogner, 1992; Hasegawa and Moy, 1973; Kiss et al., 1974). Irradiation of fruits has been investigated not only on fresh, raw fruits, but also on fruit juices (Alighourchi et al., 2008; Buchanan et al., 1998; Gabriel and Nakano, 2009; Lee et al., 2009; Niemira et al., 2003; Niemira and Lonczynski, 2006; Wang et al., 2004) and minimally processed, ready-to-eat fruits, e.g. fresh-cut fruits and fresh fruit salads (Fan et al., 2006; IAEA 2006; Prakash and Foley, 2004). The use of irradiation was also investigated on dried fruits and nuts (Ic et al., 2007).

1.1.1. Limitations to the use of food irradiation

The irradiation dose that can be applied on fruits is limited by some detrimental consequences on quality attributes (Thomas, 1986a, b, c; Thomas, 1988). For instance, irradiation of fresh fruits led to a reduction in firmness (Jeong-Ok et al., 2008), to the loss of some vitamins (Moreno et al., 2008; SCF, 1986), or in the case of fresh juices to off-odours (Wang et al., 2006). Most studies concluded that the maximum doses which can be applied on fruits range between 1 and 2 kGy. However these maximum values depend on the type of fruits, and might change with new, more resistant cultivars.

Treatments such as calcium chloride could for instance reduce the impact of irradiation on fruit firmness (Prakash et al. 2007a). The maximum doses also depend on the type of fruit product (e.g. applied on fresh versus frozen fruit juice (Niemira et al., 2003)), and the type of fruit. For instance, 14 kGy were proposed for *Lycium* fruit (a traditional Chinese medicine), and according to the authors, at such doses the only detrimental effect was loss in vitamin C (Wen et al., 2006). Some effect of irradiation, deleterious on fresh fruits, could be positive in another context. For instance, the impact of irradiation on fruit cell walls is a problem for the storage of fresh fruits but can be an advantage for juice extraction (Kiss et al., 1974). In addition, changes caused by irradiation on fruit juices are in many respects similar to those caused by heat treatments (SCF, 1986). Therefore these limits in irradiation doses mostly come from quality or technological considerations and are not linked to microbial safety concerns.

1.2. Hazard identification

1.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

Food-borne outbreaks linked to the consumption of fruits and fruit products have been mostly caused by *Salmonella*, pathogenic *E. coli*, food-borne viruses (e.g. hepatitis A, norovirus), and parasites (e.g. *Cyclospora* and *Cryptosporidium parvum*) (FAO/WHO, 2008). Other food-borne pathogens have not been reported as a cause of diseases linked to the consumption of fruits, but may contaminate fruits and fruit products and represent a hazard. For instance, melon consumed in catering establishments was associated to sporadic cases of listeriosis in the US (Varma et al., 2007). Mycotoxins producing fungi are a hazard for some dry fruits and nuts.

1.2.2. Comparison of the situation with the past

Since the 1986 SCF report, several food-borne outbreaks have been linked to the contamination of fruits by food-borne pathogens (FAO/WHO, 2008). In the EU, fruit berries and juices and products thereof still represent a very minor part the total reported food-borne outbreaks (2 outbreaks out of 2,025 verified food-borne outbreaks in the EU in 2007 (EFSA, 2009)). Outbreaks linked to fresh fruits or juices have been of concern mostly in the US where fruits and nuts represented in 2006 16% of cases from outbreaks linked to a single food vehicle (CDC, 2009). Tomatoes and melon have regularly been implicated in several *Salmonella* outbreaks in the US, some involving several hundred cases (CDC, 2007). In Europe, berries have been the vehicle of hepatitis A virus outbreaks (Hjertqvist et al., 2006). Strawberries transmitted *Giardia* and *Cyclospora* infections in the US (CDC, 1996). Unpasteurised orange juice and unpasteurized apple cider caused *Salmonella* and *E. coli* O157 outbreaks in the US (Vojdani et al., 2008). Dried fruits such as almonds have also been identified, albeit more rarely, as the source of *Salmonella* outbreaks in the US and in Europe (CDC, 2004; Ledet Muller et al., 2007). In conclusion, several fruits commodities fresh, dried or minimally processed, with low or close to neutral pH, have caused food-borne outbreaks due to bacteria, viruses and parasites. *Salmonella* have been the most frequent, but not the only, pathogen implicated.

The increase, since 1986 (WHO/FAO, 2008), of the contribution of fruits to food-borne outbreaks for which the food vehicle has been identified, particularly in the US, could be the result of an improved surveillance and reporting system. A larger diversity of countries from which fruits are imported and the development of minimally processed products might also have been important risk factors. For instance, a large *Salmonella* outbreak in the US was linked to tomato and peppers imported from Mexico (CDC, 2008), berries which transmitted parasites in the US were presumably imported from Guatemala (CDC, 1996), and some *Salmonella* outbreaks were linked to unpasteurized fruit juices (Vojdani et al., 2008).

1.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Inactivation of food-borne pathogens in fruits and fruit juices was tested on inoculated pathogen populations. D_{10} values for various *Salmonella* strains in orange juice (Niemira and Lonczynski, 2006) were between 0.6 and 0.8 kGy. On fresh cantaloupe, D_{10} values were around 0.4 kGy for *Salmonella* and *E. coli* and around 1.1 kGy for *L. monocytogenes* (Rodriguez et al., 2006). However, lower D_{10} values (around 0.2 kGy) were reported for *L. monocytogenes* inoculated on the surface of whole, packaged, tomatoes (Todoriki et al., 2009). D_{10} values of the same order of magnitude, in the range between 0.25 and 0.35 kGy, were found for *E. coli* O157/H7 in apple cider (Wang et al., 2004), and 2.5 kGy achieved a 5 \log_{10} reduction of the pathogen. On whole or diced tomatoes, *Salmonella* serovars had D_{10} values between 0.3 and 0.4 kGy (Prakash et al. 2007a, b).

A lower activity of irradiation against various *Salmonella* serovars was recorded in frozen orange juice concentrates, 2 kGy permitted a reduction of only 1.3 to 2.2 \log_{10} (Niemira et al., 2003). Hepatitis A virus inoculated on strawberries was fairly resistant to irradiation, with a D_{10} value of 2.97 kGy (Bidawid et al., 2000). The pathogenic bacteria were more resistant to irradiation in the real fruit products compared to model foods or buffers (Niemira and Lonczynski, 2006; Rodriguez et al., 2006).

1.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

1.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

The microbial safety of fruits is mostly achieved by prevention of contamination with human pathogens, which mostly occurs through handling and through contact with untreated waste water or animal effluents (SCF, 2002).

Treatments which can be used to inactivate pathogens depend on the type of fruit products. For fresh fruits and fresh cut fruit products, treatments, if any, are applied for surface decontamination, either using chemical solutions (such as chlorine) or heat treatments. In this latter case, the intensity of the heat treatment is limited by the need to avoid damages of the fruit tissues. Depending on the fruit surface morphology, reduction of food-borne pathogens can be limited to less than 1 \log_{10} or reach approximately 2 \log_{10} units. In addition, bacteria might have been internalized in the fruit tissues, for instance in the stem scar of tomato fruits, and in such cases surface decontamination is inefficient (WHO, 1998).

In the case of minimally processed fruits, surface decontamination is applied before processing and does not prevent potential re-contamination during processing. In contrast, irradiation could be applied to the product in its final package.

For fruit juices, pathogens can be inactivated by a wider range of treatments. In cases that heat is avoided to present fresh, unpasteurized, juices to consumers, high pressure treatments have been proposed (Pathanibul et al., 2009).

1.4.2. Association with other preservation methods / technologies

Irradiation was tested in combination with other treatments: low dose of irradiation (0.5 kGy) in combination with mild heat treatment on fresh-cut cantaloupe (Fan et al., 2006). Freezing orange juice concentrates after irradiation added 1.2 \log_{10} reduction of *Salmonella* populations compared to irradiation alone (Niemira et al., 2003).

1.5. Possible microbiological concerns with the use of food irradiation

Irradiation of fruits would cause some concern if it could mask non hygienic practices during production, harvest and storage. For unprocessed fruits, as explained above, doses above 1-2 kGy frequently have detrimental effect on fruit quality, thus limiting the possibility to use irradiation to mask hygiene failure.

Concern would also occur if irradiation could promote survival or growth of food-borne pathogens, for instance by extending shelf-life or by reduction of a competitive microflora. Globally, bacterial, non spore forming, food-borne pathogens as *Salmonella* or *E. coli* O157, are not more resistant to irradiation than the spoilage or indigenous microflora of fruits. For instance, D_{10} values of the indigenous fungal microflora were around 1-1.6 kGy (Ic et al., 2007). Treatments to inactivate the spoilage microflora of fruits would therefore also inactivate bacterial human pathogens. In addition, many fruits and fruit products are too acid to permit growth of bacterial human pathogens (except, for instance, melon). In contrast, as stated above, virus such as hepatitis A were more resistant. Irradiation treatments aiming at delaying ripening of fruits to extend their shelf-life, or at killing insects, might be too low to have a significant impact on human pathogens.

2. Vegetables

2.1. Objectives

In 1986, the Scientific Committee for Foods (SCF, 1986) recommended that vegetables could be irradiated at doses up to 1 kGy. No rationale for this recommended dose was given in this SCF report. In particular, it is not clear why the recommended dose for vegetables was different from that for fruits.

Objectives of irradiation of vegetables have mostly been delay or inhibition of physiological evolution (e.g. sprouting of onion), shelf-life extension and inactivation of food-borne pathogens (O'Beirne, 1989). Irradiation has been investigated on whole, raw vegetables, but recent research has mostly been focussed on pathogen inactivation in minimally processed, ready-to-eat vegetables products and sprouted seeds.

2.1.1. Limitations to the use of food irradiation

Irradiation has the same detrimental effect on vegetables as for fruits, with induction of softening, off-odours and loss in vitamin C. The range of doses tested were similar, usually not exceeding 2-2.5 kGy (Chaudry et al., 2004; Khattak et al., 2005; Rajkowski et al., 2003; Ramamurthy et al., 2004). For fresh cut vegetables, 1 kGy treatment did not cause vitamin C loss higher than non irradiated samples over shelf-life (Farkas et al., 2003). However, for some products, such as lettuce leaves, doses should not exceed 0.5 kGy to avoid softening (Niemira et al., 2002). Some salad vegetables could nevertheless withstand higher doses (up to 4 kGy) without noticeable quality loss (Nunes et al., 2008). Higher treatments, 3-5 kGy, were proposed for powdered, dehydrated vegetables (Dong-Ho et al., 2002).

2.2. Hazard identification

2.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

Food-borne outbreaks linked to the consumption of fresh vegetables were mostly caused by *Salmonella*, pathogenic *E. coli*, *Shigella*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, pathogenic *Yersinia*, food-borne

viruses (e.g. hepatitis A, norovirus) and some parasites (FAO/WHO, 2008). Pathogenic spore-forming bacteria (e.g. *Clostridium botulinum*) are mostly a hazard for heat processed vegetables.

2.2.2. Comparison of the situation with the past

Reports of food-borne outbreaks linked to vegetables have increased since the publication of the 1986 SCF report, as observed for fruits (FAO/WHO, 2008). For instance, fresh produce have been the main cause of food-borne outbreak in the US: their contribution has increased from 4.3% of food-borne outbreaks in 1996 to 17% in 2006 for leafy vegetables (CDC, 2009). In the EU, fresh produce were the second cause of *Salmonella* outbreaks, expressed in numbers of cases, in 2004 (EFSA, 2006). However, in the EU, vegetables and juices and other products still represent a minor part of verified food-borne outbreaks (0.79% in 2007) (EFSA, 2009). Leafy vegetables used in salads and sprouted seeds have been the most frequently implicated vegetables (FAO/WHO, 2008).

Several outbreaks were linked to imported products (Friesema et al., 2008; Takkinen et al. 2005), some involving several countries, sometime as distant as Australia (Stafford et al., 2007). Most outbreaks concerned products of which the consumption has presumably increased since 1986 in EU, such as pre-packed vegetables or ready-to-eat pre-cut salads (e.g. in England and Wales, prepared salads accounted for 4% of foodborne outbreaks from 1992 to 2006 (Little and Gillespie, 2008)).

2.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Inactivation of food-borne pathogens by irradiation was tested after inoculation of various kinds of vegetables and vegetable products. On various types of lettuce and leafy greens, D_{10} values for *E. coli* O157 ranged from 0.3 to 0.45 kGy (Niemira, 2008) and from 0.15 to 0.20 kGy (Mahmoud, 2010; Trigo et al., 2009). On iceberg lettuce, *Shigella flexneri* had similar D_{10} values than *Salmonella*, around 0.2 kGy. On arugula minimally processed salads, D_{10} values for *Salmonella* were in the range between 0.15 and 0.2 kGy and those for *L. monocytogenes* were between 0.3 and 0.5 kGy (Nunes et al., 2008). Similar D_{10} values were found for *L. monocytogenes* and *Salmonella* on peeled mini-carrots, minimally processed cucumbers and sprouted seeds (Caillet et al., 2006b; Dhokane et al., 2006; Saroj et al., 2006). Lower D_{10} values, around 0.16-0.2 kGy, were reported for several strains of *L. monocytogenes* on chopped romaine lettuce (Mintier and Foley, 2006) and iceberg lettuce (Mahmoud, 2010). It should be noted that these D_{10} values for *L. monocytogenes* were markedly lower than the 1 kGy D_{10} value reported for cantaloupe (Rodriguez et al., 2006). On dried seeds used for sprouts production, D_{10} values of *Salmonella* Typhimurim were around 0.5 kGy (4 \log_{10} reduction achieved by 2 kGy) (Saroj et al., 2007).

Irradiation treatment of 1 kGy, low enough to preserve the sensory acceptability, resulted in the elimination of *L. monocytogenes* (around 4 to 5 \log_{10} reduction) inoculated on shredded carrots, various fresh vegetables and sprouts (Bari et al., 2005; Farkas et al., 2003).

Significant differences in D_{10} values for the same pathogen strain inoculated on different vegetables were recorded. For instance, variations of 50% for the D_{10} values of *E. coli* O157 were found among various varieties of lettuce inoculated and treated under the same conditions (Niemira, 2008).

As found on fruits, hepatitis A virus on vegetables was more resistant than vegetative bacterial cells with D_{10} values around 2.7 and 3 kGy (Bidawid et al., 2000).

2.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

2.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

The microbial safety of vegetables is mostly achieved by prevention of contamination with human pathogens. Food-borne zoonotic pathogens are very rarely detected in fresh vegetables (Little and Gillespie, 2008). In the EU, most surveys did not find *Salmonella* in fresh produce (EFSA, 2007a, 2009). From surveys reporting the detection of *Salmonella*, the microorganism was present in less than 1% of samples in 2006 (EFSA, 2007a) and in 2.3% of samples in one in 2007 (EFSA, 2009). The presence of *Salmonella* usually results from contact with untreated waste water or animal effluents (SCF, 2002; FAO/WHO, 2008). Wild-life was also identified as a source of contamination (Sagoo et al., 2003). *L. monocytogenes* has been relatively more frequently detected on fresh vegetables (Crepet et al., 2007) with around 1% positive samples in most surveys but some surveys detecting up to 5-11% positive samples (EFSA, 2007a, 2009). In addition *L. monocytogenes* has not been detected in numbers higher than 100 CFU/g in fresh produce.

Reduction of food-borne pathogen populations that could be present on vegetables is usually done by surface decontamination using chlorine solution. This permits a reduction usually equal or lower than $2 \log_{10}$ and is not efficient whenever microorganisms have been infiltrated inside the vegetable tissues, for instance during immersion in water colder than the vegetables (WHO, 1998). The studies cited above show that for many vegetables and sprouts, irradiation can permit higher reductions of bacterial pathogens, without causing noticeable sensory damage to the vegetable. In addition, irradiation can be applied on products in the final package and is active against internalized pathogens (Niemira, 2008; Nthenge et al., 2007).

2.4.2. Association with other preservation methods / technologies

On vegetables and sprouted seeds, the effect of irradiation could be completed by washing with water (Rajkowski and Fan, 2008). The effect of irradiation was increased by packaging vegetables in atmospheres enriched with carbon dioxide or containing essential oils (Caillet et al., 2006a, b). Irradiation and chlorine washing seemed to have a synergistic effect on alfalfa seeds (Thayer et al., 2006). Irradiation reduced the ability of the surviving fraction of the population of *L. monocytogenes* to grow at refrigeration temperatures on pre-cut vegetables (Farkas et al., 2003).

2.5. Possible microbiological concerns with the use of food irradiation

The possible concerns of using irradiation on vegetables are the same as for fruits and will not be repeated here. A difference between vegetables and fruits is that most vegetable tissues have a neutral pH, and most pathogenic bacteria can grow on packaged, minimally processed vegetables (Nguyen-the and Carlin, 2000). However, it should be noted that in none of the studies cited above irradiation permitted extension of shelf-life without reducing the population of vegetative pathogenic bacteria. In contrast, currently applied technologies, such as packaging with carbon dioxide atmospheres, can reduce growth of the spoilage microflora of pre-cut vegetables, without any significant reduction of the growth of pathogenic bacteria (Carlin et al., 1996).

3. Spices and condiments

3.1. Objectives

Spices and herbs, in their natural state, contain a large number of microorganisms capable of causing spoilage of foods to which they are added (Farkas, 2000). A wide variety of spore-forming and non spore-forming pathogenic bacteria and moulds may be present. Although spices may not be suitable

substrates for the growth of pathogenic bacteria, even occasional *Salmonella* contamination is a reality. Irradiation is a recognized and feasible method both for disinfestation of whole and ground spices (Padwal-Desai et al., 1987) and reducing the microbial load of spices and condiments with minimal effects on their sensory properties (Farkas, 1988; IAEA, 1992).

3.2. Hazard identification

3.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

The microbiology of spices and herbs has been reviewed in detail (Farkas, 2000; ICMSF, 1998). Among the spore-forming bacteria, *Bacillus cereus* and *Clostridium perfringens*, which are capable of causing gastroenteritis when ingested in large numbers, are frequently found in spices, but usually in low numbers. In extreme cases, however, *Bacillus cereus* counts up to 10^5 CFU/g have been found (Giffel et al., 1996). Several other *Bacillus* spp. that are opportunistic pathogens are more frequently isolated from spices. Since bacterial spores may survive cooking temperatures, ingredients harbouring these spores must be considered as a potential health hazard (Farkas, 2001).

Salmonellae has been found, albeit infrequently, in a variety of spices (Bruchmann, 1995). However, their presence is of special concern when spices are used in foods that are consumed raw, or when the spices are added to foods after cooking. Depending on the temperature and water activity, salmonellae can remain viable in spices and condiments for significant storage periods (Ristori et al., 2007). Peppers have been implicated in salmonellosis outbreaks in Canada, Norway and Sweden (Gustavsen and Breen, 1984; Persson, 1988; Severs, 1974). In 1993, a nationwide outbreak of salmonellosis occurred in Germany following ingestion of paprika and paprika-powdered potato chips contaminated with a great variety of *Salmonella* serovars (Lehmacher et al., 1995). This largest documented outbreak (of the estimated 1,000 cases), due to contaminated spices proved that extremely low numbers of salmonellae adapted to the dry state were able to cause illness. In 2009, due to a multi-state *Salmonella* Rissen outbreak in the United States numerous spice products were recalled, and another multi-state outbreak of *Salmonella* Montevideo infection by salami products was confirmed to be related to their ingredients, black and red peppers, as a source of contamination²².

Mould counts of spices and herbs may reach the 10^5 propagules per gram level, and a relatively high incidence of toxigenic mould has also been found (McKee, 1995). Climate change and global warming (IPCC, 2007) is expected to increase the problem of mycological safety of spices, important commodities of the international trade.

3.2.2. Comparison of the situation with the past

The markets for spices and herbs in industrialized countries are increasing with the growing popularity of ethnic foods. One has also to bear in mind that even “regular” microbial contamination of dry dietary ingredients may pose a health hazard to severely immuno-compromised individuals.

3.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Recent publications on irradiation of spices and condiments did not produce entirely new aspects or type of information as compared with the extensive former literature, and they proved the technological feasibility of radiation processing of additional items (Farkas, 1998). D_{10} values described in recent publications are in line with the general ones indicated in Chapter 3 of the main body of the present Opinion.

²² <http://cdc.gov/salmonella/montevideo/index.html>

3.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

3.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

Fumigation with ethylene oxide was routinely practiced for many years but has been banned in most countries since it was recognized as a potential carcinogen. Satisfactory decontamination of certain spices by various heat treatments is possible but many of them suffer serious loss of quality (flavour, colour) from any sort of heat processing. For some dry vegetable seasonings like onion powder, irradiation is the only satisfactory decontamination treatment. Technical and economic advantages of irradiation over other methods of processing spices have been summarized by Modak (1993). The landmark directives of the European Union in February 1999 allowed irradiation of spices and dry aromatic herbs with up to 10 kGy dose levels, beginning in 2000. Prior and after this date, clearances of many countries worldwide have been granted for spices and condiments. Irradiation of spices is also a reality in many third countries, including the United States, China, Australia and most of the important spice producing countries such as India, Vietnam, Indonesia, Republic of Korea, Thailand, Mexico, Brazil and South Africa (IAEA, 2009; Loaharanu, 1994). In the USA alone, about 80,000 metric tons of spices were irradiated each year between 1986 and 2006, approximately one third of the commercial spices consumed annually in that country.

4. Fish and shellfish

4.1. Objectives

In 1986, the Scientific Committee for Foods (SCF, 1986) recommended that fish and shellfish could be irradiated at doses up to 3 kGy.

Irradiation of fish and shellfish is intended to extend shelf-life, reduce pathogen load and inactivate parasites. Another application is the disinfestation of dried fish and smoked fish to prevent deterioration due to insect damage (Boisot and Gauzit, 1966; Venugopal, 2005). Irradiation has been applied to fresh, frozen as well as dried fish, fish products, and shellfish.

4.1.1. Limitations to the use of food irradiation

Content of fat in the fish is a limiting factor, since irradiation can impart undesirable organoleptic attributes to high-fat fish. There are a series of changes such as radiation-induced oxidative rancidity and other sensory changes (fading of red colour of gills, greenish colour in tuna and salmon, textural changes with drip). Sensory changes depend on the type of fish and can be reduced by vacuum-packaging. However vacuum-packaging must be associated to refrigeration or freezing to prevent the risk of *Clostridium botulinum*.

Fish and shellfish are products with a short shelf-life since rapid microbial spoilage can occur shortly after harvest. Irradiation has to be applied soon after harvest to prevent microbial growth which may render the product inappropriate for processing or consumption.

4.2. Hazard identification

4.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

Biological agents responsible for food-borne diseases are commonly found in fish and shellfish and include agents such as pathogenic *Vibrios*, *Salmonella* spp., pathogenic *Escherichia coli*, *Yersinia enterocolitica*, *Clostridium botulinum*, *Shigella*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Bacillus cereus*, *Klebsiella*, parasites (*Anisakis simplex* and other helminths), viruses (hepatitis A

virus, norovirus, enteric viruses). Disease caused by pathogenic *Vibrios*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, viruses and parasites is related to consumption of raw products.

Most of the recent work on the use of irradiation in fish and shellfish products has concentrated on reduction of pathogens such as *Listeria monocytogenes*, *E. coli* O157:H7, as well as more classical pathogens such as *Staphylococcus*, *Salmonella*, *Vibrio* and *Clostridia*.

4.2.2. Comparison of the situation with the past

In recent years safety risks associated with the consumption of fish and shellfish have been highlighted, especially in products eaten raw or those originating from tropical or subtropical sites. According to the Community Summary Report (EFSA, 2009), fish and fish products were responsible for 6.4% of verified outbreaks in the EU in 2007, including those caused by biotoxins and amines. A number of reports dealing with *Vibrio*, *Salmonella* and viruses in fish and shellfish (molluscs) have been published (Dalsgaard, 1998; Igbinosa and Okoh, 2008; Lees, 2000; Lyytikinen et al., 2006; Norhana et al., 2010; Robertson, 2007; Su and Chengchu, 2007).

The increasing trend in raw fish consumption (sushi, sashimi, salmon, etc.) has been identified as a risk. Disease caused by pathogenic *Vibrio*, *Listeria monocytogenes* and viruses is related to consumption of raw products. Allergies and parasitism have been associated with nematodes (*Anisakis simplex*), which have high prevalence in wild fish from certain fishing grounds. Pathogens related to aquaculture products from tropical and subtropical areas and products such as bivalves should be also considered. Trematodes (*Chlonorchis*, *Opistorchis*, etc.) associated with fish and fish products have high prevalence in South-East Asia. An increase in prevalence for some pathogens (*Vibrio* spp.) as a result of extremely warm seasons has already been detected in European coastal areas (Caburlotto et al., 2008; Gras-Rouzet et al., 1996; Hoi et al., 1998). Development of blooms (red tides), which could eventually lead to the presence of toxic microalgae in fish, has also a strong dependence on environmental conditions.

4.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Publications dealing with the effect of irradiation (γ -irradiation, X rays, or electron beam irradiation) on microbial populations in fish describe the inactivation kinetics of indigenous/inoculated pathogens or spoilage microflora, and the extrinsic/intrinsic factors influencing inactivation. Most studies obtain D_{10} values for pathogens or test different processing conditions. *Listeria monocytogenes* inactivation kinetics has been investigated in cold smoked salmon (Medina et al., 2009; Su et al., 2004), ready-to-eat, vacuum-packaged smoked mullet (Robertson et al., 2006) and trout (Savvaidis et al., 2002). *E. coli* O157:H7 has been studied in trout fillets, and D_{10} values ranged between 0.22 kGy to 0.33 kGy (depending on the a_w) (Black and Jaczynski, 2008). The hygienic quality and the evolution of pathogens (*Listeria monocytogenes*, *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp., *Escherichia coli*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, etc.) have been studied in dried fish Bajirak jeotkal (Song et al., 2009c), kwamegi (traditional Korean sea food) (Chawla et al., 2003; Lee et al., 2002), seafood products (dried seaweed) (Jo et al., 2005), surimi seafood (Jaczynski and Park, 2003), needle fish and crucian (Cui et al., 2000), low (*Coillia dussumieri*) and high fat fish (*Sardinella longiceps*) (Kamat and Thomas, 1999). According to Jo et al. (2005), the D_{10} values of these organisms ranged from 0.23 to 0.62 kGy in imitation crab leg, 0.31 to 0.44 kGy in surimi gel, and 0.27 to 0.44 kGy in dried seaweed. In a study of Kamat and Thomas (1998) the D_{10} values in kGy ranged from 0.2 to 0.3, 0.15 to 0.25, 0.1 to 0.15 and 0.09 to 0.1 for *L. monocytogenes* 036, *B. cereus*, *S. typhimurium* and *Y. enterocolitica* F5692, respectively. Changes in microbial communities including moulds have been studied in ready-to-eat smoked sardines (*Sardinella* spp.), marinated fish (*Diplodus puntazzo*) (Nketsia-Tabiri et al., 2003), *Tilapia nilotica* (fresh, semidried and dried) (El-Mongy et al., 1996; Ghaly et al. 1998), sliced dried squid (Jongkwan et al., 2005) and ice stored blue crab (*Callinectes*

sapidus) meat products (Chen et al., 1996). D_{10} values described in recent publications are in line with the general ones indicated in Chapter 3 of the present Opinion.

The effect of irradiation on parasites has also been reported, such as for opisthorchide metacercariae (Naz'mov et al., 2001) or radioresistant *Anisakis simplex* third-stage larvae in sea eel *Anago anago* (Seo et al., 2006). Third stage larvae of *Anisakis simplex* have a high degree of radioresistance and it is not possible to inactivate the parasite at the doses normally used and possibly even at doses higher than 6 kGy (Chai et al., 1991; Loaharanu and Murrell, 1994; Padovani et al., 2005; Seo et al., 2006). In contrast freezing can inactivate *Anisakis* in raw fish. The EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ) (2010) recently reported some additional information on the effect of irradiation on parasites in fish. No clear information is available about allergenicity of the dead parasite.

Several articles describe the survival and change in numbers of pathogenic *Vibrio* in oysters (*Crassostrea brasiliana*, *Crassostrea virginica*) (Andrews et al., 2003; de Moraes et al., 2000; Hu et al., 2005) or pathogen cocktails (*Listeria monocytogenes*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*) in salted, seasoned, and fermented oysters (Song et al., 2009a), after irradiation processes up to 3 kGy. Inactivation of other pathogens (*Salmonella* Enteritidis, *Salmonella* Infantis, and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* (Jakabi et al., 2003) and *Cryptosporidium parvum* (Collins et al., 2005)) has also been studied.

4.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

4.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

High pressure treatment (450MPa) has been proposed to reduce *L. monocytogenes* in cold-smoked salmon (Medina et al., 2009). High hydrostatic pressure is also commonly used to process bivalves and shellfish (Murchie et al., 2005).

4.4.2. Association with other preservation methods / technologies

The combined effect of γ -irradiation and trisodium phosphate (TSP) for preservation of fish fillets for the improvement of microbiological quality has been studied (Mohamed et al., 2008). Combination of 3% TSP and 2 kGy of irradiation reduced the aerobic plate count to less than 2 \log_{10} cycles with satisfactory sensory and chemical attributes.

4.5. Possible microbiological concerns with the use of food irradiation

As fish products have a better quality if processed vacuum-packed, there is a concern for growth of anaerobic, irradiation-resistant bacteria such as *Clostridium botulinum*, if the products are not properly refrigerated. Other radio-resistant agents such as hepatitis A virus, parasites (*Anisakis simplex*) or marine toxins which may be present in fish or molluscs are also of concern.

5. Poultry

5.1. Objectives

Irradiation of poultry up to an overall average dose of 7 kGy was proposed by the SCF (1986). The main objectives for irradiating poultry meat are pathogen reduction and extension of shelf-life.

5.2. Limitations to the use of food irradiation

Organoleptic quality is reported to be affected above 2.5 kGy in fresh chicken and 1.5 kGy in fresh turkey (when irradiated at 5-10°C). The threshold dose for detectable “off-flavour” is at least twice as high for frozen poultry meat as it is for chilled products (Sudarmadji and Urbain, 1972).

5.3. Hazard identification

5.3.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

Based on the available information on the number of cases of food-borne illness, the food-borne pathogens of higher concern in raw poultry meat are represented by *Campylobacter* spp., *Salmonella* spp. and pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. There is the potential for many other zoonotic agents to be present in/on the raw meat, but the risk is relatively low, compared to those mentioned above.

Campylobacter infections continue to be the most frequently reported zoonotic diseases in humans across the EU. In 2008 there were 190,566 confirmed cases reported which represents a decrease of 5.0% from the previous year. This pathogen was mostly found on raw poultry meat, with an average of 30% of samples showing contamination (EFSA, 2010). *Salmonella* infections across the EU have decreased between 2003 and 2007. In 2008, 131,468 people were affected compared to 172,705 in 2003. On average 5.1% of all fresh poultry meat samples within the EU were found to be contaminated (EFSA, 2010) with these bacteria.

When considering cooked chilled and other ready-to-eat poultry meat products, the food-borne pathogens of higher concern are represented by *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Salmonella* spp., *Staphylococcus aureus* and non-proteolytic type B *Clostridium* spores (if packaged without oxygen). Vegetative pathogens are sensitive to heat, so proper cooking will eliminate them from food. However, cross-contamination can occur post-cooking e.g. during subsequent slicing and packaging.

The pathogen of most concern in ready-to-eat meats is *Listeria monocytogenes*, especially as it can grow at refrigeration temperatures. There were 1,381 confirmed cases of listeriosis reported in the EU in 2008, compared to 1,070 in 2003 (EFSA, 2010). Although the number of cases remains relatively low, *L. monocytogenes* has a high mortality rate (20%) especially in the elderly and other vulnerable groups. Data on ready-to-eat food from broiler or other poultry meat showed that *L. monocytogenes* was detected qualitatively in samples ranging from 0% to 7.6% in 11 Member States. *L. monocytogenes* was only found in levels above 100 CFU/g in 0.1% of samples (EFSA, 2010).

Salmonella contamination in ready-to-eat chicken and turkey meat was relatively low at 0.2% and 0.6% respectively.

Toxin-producing strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* may be of concern if the cooked product is handled by humans during processing, post-cooking and stored at abuse temperatures. The lack of competition in the cooked product may allow the cells to multiply to reach sufficiently high numbers to allow toxin to be produced.

Bacterial spores are generally not present in high numbers in raw poultry meat. However, if present, they can survive the cooking process. Non-proteolytic type B *C. botulinum* strains can potentially grow, and produce toxin, in extended shelf-life cooked meats stored in the absence of oxygen.

5.3.2. Comparison of the situation with the past

Improvements in animal husbandry and the *Salmonella* control programmes in breeding flocks in Member States (mandatory since 2007 but already in place in some countries prior to this date) have

led to a decrease in the overall incidence of *Salmonella* in raw poultry. However, the changes in animal husbandry have not had the same effect in lowering the incidence of *Campylobacter* in raw poultry meat and this pathogen is likely to continue to be a major contaminant in these products.

Consumption of poultry products within the EU has increased year-on-year and this trend is expected to continue in the next 5 years (EC, 2009). In particular, there has been an increase in the range and volume of processed/ready-to-eat products and a decrease in sales of whole birds (Magdelaine et al., 2008).

The Community legislation (Regulation (EC) No 2073/2005) lays down food safety criteria for *Listeria* in ready-to-eat foods. This regulation came into force in January 2006. *L. monocytogenes* must not be present in levels above 100 CFU/g during the shelf-life of the product. In addition, products in which growth of the bacterium is possible, must not contain *L. monocytogenes* in 25g at the time they leave the production plant unless the producer can demonstrate to the competent authority that the product will not exceed 100 CFU/g limit throughout shelf-life. Producers may seek additional measures to ensure their ready-to-eat products are in compliance with the Regulation. Irradiation is one option that they may consider.

5.4. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

5.4.1. Raw poultry products

Further research has confirmed previous findings on the radiation-response of the main vegetative pathogens (*Campylobacter*, *Salmonella*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *E. coli* O157:H7) when treated in raw poultry meat (Dion et al., 1994; Gursel and Gurakan, 1997; Patterson, 1995; Sanos et al., 2003; Thayer et al., 1995a; Thayer et al., 1998).

As expected the D_{10} values varied depending on treatment conditions. Bacteria were more resistant when treated at frozen temperatures compared to chill (Mayer-Miebach et al., 2005; Thayer and Boyd, 1993). A reduction in water activity also increased radiation resistance (Black and Jaczynski, 2008). The presence of oxygen can increase sensitivity to irradiation (Thayer and Boyd, 1999).

Based on these observations, the current position of treating poultry meat with up to 7 kGy would be sufficient to give at least a 5- \log_{10} reduction of the most resistant vegetative pathogens treated in frozen meat. Treatments of about 3.5 kGy would be sufficient for chilled meats.

5.4.2. Ready-to-eat poultry products

The majority of poultry publications in recent years have focused on the effects of irradiation on the microbial quality of ready-to-eat products, reflecting the increased importance of these in the marketplace.

Post-processing contamination with *L. monocytogenes* is of most concern in ready-to-eat meats and there are a number of published studies which investigated the potential of irradiation to control the pathogen in cooked poultry products (chicken and turkey). Thayer et al. (1998) reported D_{10} -values for *L. monocytogenes* in cooked turkey nuggets as about 0.70kGy, making *L. monocytogenes* generally more radiation-resistant than *Campylobacter* and *Salmonella*.

Some authors noted that if some *L. monocytogenes* did survive the irradiation treatment (usually as a result of a high initial inoculum), the cells could grow during subsequent chill storage of the cooked meat (Foong et al., 2004; Suvang et al., 2007; Zhu et al., 2008).

The irradiation sensitivities of *E. coli* and *Staph. aureus* on poached chicken and minced chicken were determined. The D_{10} values for *E. coli* on the poached and minced chicken were 0.18 and 0.25 kGy respectively while for *Staph. aureus*, the values were 0.27 and 0.29 kGy, respectively. The sensory quality of the poached chicken was not affected by an irradiation dose of 3 kGy (Adu-Gyamfi et al., 2008).

5.5. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

5.5.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

Irradiation treatment can be regarded as a Critical Control Point in the HACCP plan for both raw and cooked meats. The products are packaged before irradiating, so this would be the final decontamination step. Although the 7 kGy maximum radiation dose proposed for poultry meat will significantly reduce the numbers of any vegetative pathogen that may be present, this is not a sterilizing dose. Therefore, as with heat pasteurization, additional control measures, such as chill storage, need to be taken in order to gain the maximum shelf-life benefit. Irradiation cannot be seen as a substitute for GMP. The initial quality of the meat is still important and procedures still need to be in place to minimize post-cooking contamination e.g. during slicing and packaging before irradiation and to ensure that they are stored in appropriate chill conditions during shelf-life.

There has been a significant increase in the volume of cooked poultry meats in the market. Correctly applied, the heat treatment should be sufficient to eliminate vegetative cells as well as bacterial spores (it is recommended that ready-to-eat vacuum packaged meats are given a decontamination treatment of 90°C for 10 minutes, or equivalent, to ensure a 6D reduction in non-proteolytic *C. botulinum* spores). Therefore, these products should be microbiologically safe.

A study was conducted to evaluate the efficacy of three chemical disinfectants (calcium hypochlorite, lactic acid and hydrogen peroxide) and irradiation (2-7 kGy) in reducing the level of contamination in chicken carcasses which had been artificially contaminated with *Salmonella* Virchow (approximately 5×10^3 CFU per sample). The number of carcasses which gave positive results for the presence of *Salmonella* decreased after chemical treatment, but the pathogen was not completely eliminated. However, in the carcasses subjected to 7 kGy, *Salmonella* was eliminated and no changes in the appearance, color or smell of the carcasses were observed (Nassar et al., 1997).

High pressure processing (HPP) is another physical treatment, like irradiation, which can deliver a “cold preservation” effect. However, unlike irradiation, there is less consumer resistance to the technology and it is used commercially to treat a range of ready-to-eat meats, including poultry.

Accelerated electrons have low penetrative capability and the depth limit for 10 MeV is only around 4 cm in high-moisture foods. Gamma rays and X-rays have greater penetrating powers and can be used to treat food, even in pallet-sized containers. Except for the differences in penetration, the effects of electromagnetic radiation and electrons are equivalent for treating food (Farkas, 2005). For this reason, gamma radiation is more suited for treating whole carcasses, but electron-beams could be used for packs of relatively thin cooked, sliced meats and other ready-to-eat products.

5.5.2. Association with other preservation methods / technologies

Combination of chemical preservatives and irradiation may help suppress the growth of surviving microorganisms during subsequent storage.

The combination of antimicrobials potassium benzoate + sodium lactate or sodium lactate + sodium diacetate in poultry meat followed by irradiation at 1.0 or 2.0 kGy were found to be beneficial in

suppressing growth of *L. monocytogenes* during storage of the meat at 4°C, without affecting sensory quality (Zhu et al., 2009). However, those treatments are not permitted in the EU at present.

Several studies have shown that irradiation can be used in combination with vacuum or modified atmosphere packaging in order to inhibit the growth of surviving microorganisms during chill storage (Romero et al., 2005; Thayer and Boyd, 1999).

High hydrostatic pressure can sensitize *Clostridium* spores to subsequent irradiation (Crawford et al., 1996).

5.6. Possible microbiological concerns with the use of food irradiation

Listeria monocytogenes is of particular concern in cooked and ready-to-eat meats, especially those exposed to contamination after thermal processing and with an extended shelf-life. It tends to be more radiation resistant than other vegetative pathogens, such as *Salmonella*, and can grow at refrigeration temperatures. There is a potential concern that pathogens which either survive the irradiation process, or are introduced onto foods after treatment, may multiply faster because of lack of microbial competition. This would be particularly relevant for cooked meats. Several studies have shown that if *L. monocytogenes* were to survive the irradiation treatment, they may be injured initially but can recover and multiply during extended storage (Suvang et al., 2007; Zhu et al., 2008). As already mentioned, irradiation cannot be seen as a substitute for GMP. Procedures still need to be in place to minimize post-cooking contamination e.g. during slicing and packaging before irradiation and to ensure that they are stored in appropriate chill conditions during shelf-life. However, one study showed that *L. monocytogenes* did not multiply faster during storage at 7°C when inoculated onto irradiated raw ground turkey (2.5 kGy treatment at 5°C) compared to nonirradiated controls. Thus, the authors concluded that irradiating ground turkey did not decrease its safety when it was contaminated following processing with *L. monocytogenes* (Thayer and Boyd, 2000).

Non-proteolytic *C. botulinum* type B may survive cooking of chicken meat and subsequent irradiation treatment up to 7 kGy, and may produce toxin in the meat if stored under anaerobic conditions. Guidelines in some EU member states suggest that if vacuum or MAP packaged meats are given a shelf-life of > 10 days at < 8°C, then a 6D reduction of psychrotrophic *C. botulinum* should be achieved e.g. through heating at 90°C for 10 minutes, or equivalent. The ability of *C. botulinum* spores to survive, grow and produce toxin in poultry meat during storage after irradiation has been studied by a few authors. The studies used mechanically deboned chicken meat and raw chicken skin inoculated with proteolytic *C. botulinum* type A and B and irradiation up to 3 kGy. Toxin production did not occur on any samples during storage, provided the storage temperature was < 10°C (Dezfulian and Bartlett, 1987; Thayer et al., 1995b).

There is a potential concern that the free radical scavenging effect of antioxidants, such as vitamin E, added to meats might reduce the antimicrobial effectiveness of irradiation treatment. A study was conducted to determine the effect of vitamin E on the growth of *L. monocytogenes* and colour stability in turkey meat following electron beam irradiation. The meat was obtained from birds fed diets containing various levels of vitamin E (up to 200 IU/kg). Irradiation at 2.0 kGy resulted in approximately 3.5 log₁₀ reduction in initial numbers of the pathogen. Vitamin E treatments did not affect the survival of *L. monocytogenes*, but the irradiated meat from birds fed 100 or 200 IU/kg had better color stability during storage of the meat post treatment (Romero et al., 2005).

6. Fresh red meat

Red meat is derived from a number of animal species in different regions of the world (e.g. cattle, sheep, goat, camel, deer, buffalo, horse, pig, rabbit and exotic species). Many of those species are raised intensively (housed) and others only extensively. International trade in red meats is a very large

business and developed from initially shipping frozen whole carcasses, and subsequently to chilled carcasses, to portions of carcasses with the bones removed (primal cuts), often vacuum-packed. Red meat is converted into a wide range of meat products including cured (both raw and cooked), fermented (high acid and low acid, both raw and heated). Despite many attempts, there is no universally agreed classification of meat products, making separation of meat products into categories representative of different practices and cultures difficult and complex.

For the purpose of this Opinion, consideration will be limited to the primary product i.e. fresh red meat (as carcasses, cuts, or comminuted (ground, minced) meat), frozen fresh meat and dried fresh meat.

6.1. Objectives

Irradiation of fresh meat up to an overall average dose of 2 kGy was proposed by the SCF (1986). Similarly to poultry meat, the main objectives for irradiating fresh meat are the reduction of numbers or elimination of pathogenic microorganisms and the extension of shelf-life of fresh meat.

6.1.1. Limitations to the use of food irradiation

Irradiation of fresh meat can cause changes to the colour, odour and taste. This is seen by some as a major limitation to the use of irradiation of fresh meat. However, such changes can be reduced by modified atmosphere packaging, reducing the temperature (e.g. irradiating in the frozen state) and addition of antioxidants, as reviewed by Brewer (2009).

6.2. Hazard identification

6.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

Red meat has the potential to carry pathogenic organisms to consumers. Historically, the major public health problems were from zoonoses, such as bovine tuberculosis and brucellosis. Classical meat inspection has proved very effective against those zoonoses. More recently the main problems are “latent zoonoses”, where pathogens occur as a reservoir in healthy animals but produce no pathological conditions or visible changes. Those pathogens can contaminate the meat, for instance during slaughtering, and subsequently enter the food chain. Hence, strict attention to good practices of slaughter hygiene in meat production is of crucial importance, because those microbiological hazards are not eliminated in the slaughtering process. The hazards (or “microorganisms of concern”) associated with meat production remain largely the same in different regions of the world, excepting where zoonoses have not been controlled. However, with the worldwide implementation of veterinary controls at animal production and at the abattoir, fresh meat is rarely implicated in food-borne illness. This has been achieved by the control of diseases in live animals and the reduction of carriage of particular pathogenic bacteria and of parasites. Nevertheless, meat can carry microorganisms of concern and, if incorrectly processed and/or stored at inappropriate temperatures, can be implicated in illness.

Comprehensive reviews of the microbiology of meat and meat products, the microbiological hazards and the control measures are easily available in the scientific literature (ICMSF, 1998). Bacteria able to cause food-borne disease, and which can constitute a hazard in fresh meat and products thereof, include *Salmonella* spp. (common in pork and horsemeat, but less common in other meats), thermophilic *Campylobacter* spp. (common in pork), enterohaemorrhagic and verocytotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*, e.g. serogroup O157 (most common in cattle), some serovars of *Yersinia enterocolitica* (common in pork) and of *Listeria monocytogenes* (most common in ruminants and of concern especially because of its ability to growth in some meat products at refrigeration

temperature), *Clostridium perfringens*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Clostridium botulinum*. Contamination of fresh meat with parasites, such as *Trichinella* and *Toxoplasma*, are also a cause of food-borne infection. For many years salmonellae were the microorganisms of most concern. Since the early 1990s there have been several large outbreaks attributed to *Escherichia coli* (VTEC/EHEC) in a range of meats, especially beef, with fatalities and serious kidney damage in survivors (SCVPH, 2003). Cooking meat before consumption kills vegetative bacterial pathogens and parasites. However, many products, e.g. cured and fermented products, are eaten without cooking, yet have a good record of microbiological safety. In some countries ground beef is eaten raw and is sometimes mixed with raw ground pork or raw ground turkey. Cases of salmonellosis sometimes occur after consumption of raw ground meat when hygiene at the abattoir and/or subsequently has not been maintained adequately. When Good Husbandry and Veterinary Practices at the farm are followed by the application of HACCP in the abattoir and throughout manufacture of meat products, consumption of meat and meat products is considered safe with respect to pathogens listed above. When illness is traced to meat or to meat products, the reason is usually a failure of one or more processes in production, distribution, sale or most commonly a failure of temperature control during cooking, cooling or refrigerated storage.

6.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Publications appeared in recent years with regard to irradiation of fresh meat confirmed the validity of the previously established principles and sensitivity of microorganisms (*Salmonella* spp., *E. coli* O157:H7, *Yersinia* spp., *Listeria monocytogenes*) to treatment with irradiation, expressed as D_{10} values. D_{10} values identified by studies on fresh red meat for the different food-borne pathogens are in line with those described above for the same agents on poultry meat and more generally in Chapter 3 of the main body of the Opinion (Arthur et al., 2005; Badr, 2004; Bari et al., 2006; Black and Jaczynski, 2008; Gezgin and Gunes, 2007; Kiss et al., 2001; Rajkowski et al., 2006; Schilling et al., 2009; Sommers and Niemira, 2007; Sommers and Novak, 2002). Having identified the purpose of the irradiation treatment (elimination of particular pathogenic bacteria or extension of shelf-life) and the condition of the food to be irradiated (unfrozen, frozen or dried), the dose required can be calculated from knowledge of microbial resistance. Typical “pasteurizing” doses to eliminate vegetative bacterial pathogens and to extend shelf-life are of the order of 1-5 kGy unfrozen and 6-10 kGy frozen. Kijlstra and Jongert (2008) recently reported the results of studies conducted on the effects of irradiation on cysts of *Toxoplasma gondii*, confirming the high sensitivity of the parasite to irradiation (D_{10} values between 0.4 and 0.7 kGy).

Some studies compared the effect of irradiation of meat with different radiation sources. Rajkowski et al. (2006) indicated a significant difference between the D_{10} values obtained while irradiating ground pork inoculated with *Salmonella* Typhimurium DT 104 with gamma rays (0.56 to 0.62 kGy) and with e-beams (0.42 to 0.43 kGy), indicating a higher efficacy of e-beams. Similar conclusions were drawn by Miyahara and Miyahara (2002), indicating that, when treating with irradiation ground beef patties, e-beams were more effective than gamma rays in the case of *B. cereus* and slightly more effective in the case of *E. coli* O157:H7. In the case of other bacteria (*Clostridium perfringens*, *Listeria monocytogenes* and *Salmonella* Enteritidis) the two irradiation sources were similarly effective. Lopez-Gonzalez et al. (1999) reported lower D_{10} values for *E. coli* O157:H7 when treating ground beef patties with e-beams compared to gamma irradiation.

6.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

6.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

Considerations similar to those made for poultry meat in the same section of the chapter above can be also made for fresh red meat. Alternative processing methods that can be used in fresh red meat are also similar.

Schilling et al. (2009) compared the effects of irradiation and hydrostatic pressure on the reduction of *Escherichia coli* 0157:H7 on frozen ground beef patties. The study concluded that while irradiation at 2 kGy was able to reduce the pathogen from a concentration of 10^3 CFU/g to non-detectable levels, hydrostatic pressure (300 MPa for 5 minutes at 4°C) was not able to reduce the pathogen so effectively. However, other studies demonstrated that hydrostatic pressure applied under other conditions (345 MPa for 5 minutes at 50°C) was able to reduce the same pathogen and other microorganisms by more than 6 logs (Alpas et al., 1999).

Ahmadi et al. (2006) developed a Monte Carlo simulation model in order to estimate the effect of different possible interventions on the reduction of contamination of dairy-beef quarters in Dutch slaughterhouses. Of all the single interventions applied (hot-water wash, lactic-acid rinse, trim, steam-vacuum, steam-pasteurization, hide-wash with ethanol, gamma irradiation), irradiation was the most effective treatment and the only one that could eliminate almost all the bacterial population (decreasing prevalence by over 99%), even in high contamination situations. A comparable effect was obtained only associating several other interventions (hot-water wash, lactic-acid rinse, steam-pasteurization and hide-wash with ethanol).

As indicated elsewhere in the document, e-beams have a lower penetrative capability compared to gamma rays and are therefore appropriate to treat meat when cut in relatively thin slices. Arthur et al. (2005) also investigated the use of e-beams at low dose (1 kGy) for treating beef carcasses during processing as a method to reduce surface carcass contamination, obtaining reductions of inoculated *E.coli* 0157:H7 in the order of at least $4 \log_{10}$ CFU/cm².

6.4.2. Association with other preservation methods / technologies

Heat-sensitisation induced by prior low dose irradiation was investigated by Grant and Patterson (1995). Results indicated that a prior treatment at 0,8 kGy of roast beef contaminated with *Listeria monocytogenes* and *Salmonella* Typhimurium was able to induce an increased susceptibility of those bacteria when subsequently submitting the meat to a heat treatment at 60°C (both in the case of *Salmonella* and *Listeria*) and at 65° and 70°C (only in the case of *Listeria*).

More recently Chiasson et al. (2005) investigated the effect of the combination of four different atmosphere conditions (air, CO₂, MAP with 60% O₂, 30% CO₂ and 10% N₂ and vacuum), a mixture of carvacrol and tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSP) and irradiation on the reduction of *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella* Typhi in ground beef. The results indicated that the use of MAP had a higher effect in reducing the D₁₀ values for both microorganisms compared to the other atmospheres and that the D₁₀ value was further reduced by the application of carvacrol and TSP.

6.5. Possible microbiological concerns with the use of food irradiation

Considerations expressed above in relation to irradiation of poultry meat and possible concerns more generally described in Chapter 4 of the main body of the Opinion are similarly valid for fresh red meat.

7. Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk and cheeses in general

7.1. Objectives

In the 1990s, the use of gamma-irradiation at doses up to 2.5 kGy was requested as a means of controlling the microflora of Camembert cheese manufactured from raw milk (SCF, 1992). The SCF agreed that irradiation of this product at the indicated dose was acceptable from a health point of view. The main objectives for irradiating cheese include pathogens reduction and extension of shelf-life.

More recent studies have indicated the feasibility of using irradiation in other traditional cheeses, especially for controlling *Listeria monocytogenes*.

7.1.1. Limitations to the use of food irradiation

Sensorial quality and other properties as nutritional ones could be affected after irradiation of different types of cheese and in consequence they should be considered as possible limitations of irradiation in this specific food (Ham et al., 2009; Konteles et al., 2009). For example, Konteles et al. (2009) reported that irradiation of Feta cheese at doses of 4.7 kGy resulted in alterations of its colour and aroma.

On the other side, and for other types of cheese, Tsiotsias et al. (2002) did not report any adverse sensory effect on the Anthotyros cheese after irradiation at 4kGy. Ju-Woon (2005) did not report any change in sensorial properties between frozen cheese balls non-irradiated and irradiated at doses up to 3 kGy, while some adverse sensory effects were described when irradiating with doses of 5 kGy or more.

7.2. Hazard identification

7.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

According to previously (Cecchi et al., 1996; SCF, 1992) and latest published works (Ju-Woon et al., 2005), the microorganisms of highest concern in this food class because of the potential risks they may represent to consumers are *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella* spp., *Clostridium* spp., *Staphylococcus* spp., fungi (because of mycotoxins), *Brucella* spp. and *Mycobacterium* spp.. *B. cereus* has also been identified by Lopez-Pedemonte et al. (2003) as pathogenic microorganisms that can be transmitted by some types of cheeses.

7.2.2. Comparison of the situation with the past

The use of raw milk in the production of cheese, faulty pasteurization or equipment and post-processing cross-contamination are still contributing factors of reported outbreaks in which cheeses are involved.

7.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Some new studies have been carried out in relation to the kinetic of inactivation of different pathogenic microorganisms in soft cheeses.

Contaminated Feta cheese samples with *L. monocytogenes* were exposed to irradiation doses of 1.0, 2.5 and 4.7 kGy. None of the irradiation doses eliminated *L.monocytogenes* in the samples of cheese made with contaminated pasteurised milk and the reduction achieved was of 1.48, 2.36 and 3.8 log₁₀

respectively. In experiments with post-process contamination (i.e. when 10^3 CFU/ml contaminated brine was used for packaging), irradiation at 2.5 kGy and 4.7 kGy reduced *L. monocytogenes* counts below the detection limit (Konteles et al., 2009). The D_{10} values for *L. monocytogenes* were 0.28 and 0.30 kGy when inoculated onto two types of sliced processed cheeses (Sommers and Boyd, 2005).

Tsiotsias et al. (2002) studied the feasibility of gamma irradiation at doses of 2-4 kGy for eliminating *Listeria monocytogenes* inoculated into the freshly produced soft whey cheese Anthotyros and the calculated D_{10} value for *L. monocytogenes* was 1.38 kGy.

Ju-Woon et al. (2005) investigated irradiation of fried-frozen cheese balls and concluded that irradiation at the dose of 3 kGy is an effective treatment to ensure microbiological safety of this product. The D_{10} value for *Escherichia coli* (KCTC 1682) was 0.25 kGy.

7.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

7.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

High hydrostatic-pressure treatment offers the food industry an alternative technology for food preservation. Interest in high pressure application on milk has recently increased. Pressures between 300 and 600 MPa can inactivate microorganisms including most infectious food-borne pathogens. In fresh cheese, high hydrostatic-pressure treatment at 400 MPa was found to cause a reduction of 7 logs of *E. coli* populations (Trujillo et al., 2000).

The use of electrical pulses to pasteurize milk could be an alternative if heat is not a good solution (Sampedro et al., 2005).

8. Frog's legs

8.1. Objectives

In 1998, the Scientific Committee for Foods (SCF, 1986) recommended that frog's legs could be irradiated at doses up to 5 kGy. According to the SCF, at this dosage no nutritionally relevant radiolytic changes occur which are likely to cause a toxicological hazard, and there is no safety reason not to allow the decontamination of frozen frog's legs by irradiation up to an average maximum dose of 5 kGy.

8.2. Hazard identification

8.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

The most important hazard arises from contamination with *Salmonella* and other faecal pathogens occurring in frog's legs at the time of deep-freezing. *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus* have been also found in frog's legs. Although frog's legs are cooked for consumption there is a risk for cross-contamination (Andrew et al., 1977). Destruction of pathogenic flora of deep frozen product by irradiation at an average dose of 5.0 kGy has shown to be effective. A dose of 3.0 kGy is adequate to ensure hygienic quality from *Salmonella* and related bacteria in frozen frog's legs (Loaharanu, 1997).

8.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Few new references related to irradiation of frog's legs are available. Santiago et al. (2005) evaluated the shelf-life of frog carcasses submitted to 3 kGy of γ -irradiation and kept at 4°C or -2°C. Frogs

slaughtered under conditions based on the hygienic-sanitary criteria established by the Brazilian legislation were used. Irradiation of frog carcasses increased the storage life and decreased the levels of microorganisms, without modifying the sensorial quality and consumer acceptance of the product.

8.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

8.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

Nickelson et. al (1975) used a chlorine ice bath (200 ppm) to decontaminate frog legs from *Salmonella* as part of a processing procedure and reported a significant reduction of *Salmonella* in the product.

9. Casein and caseinates

9.1. Objectives

In the 1990s, the use of irradiation for casein and caseinates was proposed as a means of decontamination of casein products such as acid casein, rennet casein and caseinates, to avoid any incidence of toxic infection of the consumer (SCF, 1998), since, despite good hygienic control, the final products may still contain *Cronobacter* (*Enterobacter*) *sakazakii*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella* spp. and *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. This section will also consider infant formulas, which frequently contain dry dairy protein products and on which have been done many recent works with regard to irradiation. Besides inactivation of pathogenic microorganisms, a secondary objective of irradiation of this category of food can also be allergens destruction.

9.1.1. Limitations to the use of food irradiation

Probably the main limitation of irradiation of casein and caseinates is linked to its use in infant formulas because it affects their nutritional properties. Depending on the dose, irradiation can lead to the destruction of fat soluble vitamin A, vitamin B1 (Thiamine), vitamin C and essential amino acids. Nevertheless, heat could produce a higher destruction of those components when applied to achieve the same microbial inactivation level.

Lee et al. (2006) did not observe any marked sensory effect on dehydrated powdered infant formulas irradiated at 5 kGy after rehydration and heating.

9.2. Hazard identification

9.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

The microorganisms of highest concern in this category of food are represented by *Salmonella* spp., *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Escherichia coli*, *Cronobacter* (former *Enterobacter*) *sakazakii* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae*.

9.2.2. Comparison of the situation with the past

C. sakazakii has been associated with numerous cases of meningitis and necrotizing enterocolitis in infants (EFSA, 2007b). This microorganism could be present in infant milk formulas. Additionally, even more caseinates are used to produce edible coating for foods.

9.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Many of the more recent published works in relation to casein and caseinates are on the effect of irradiation of caseinate films used in coating regarding to their structure and microbiological contamination (Ciesla et al., 2006; Nortje et al., 2006). For instance, irradiation at 4 kGy reduced *S. aureus* by 6 log₁₀ cycles in inoculated biltong (strips of dried meat) coated with edible casein-whey protein (Nortje et al., 2006). Nevertheless there are some new works on inactivation of microorganisms by using irradiation including infant formulas.

Lee et al. (2006) observed a decrease of approximately 3 log₁₀ on *C. sakazakii* in the dehydrated powdered infant formulas by irradiation with 3.0 kGy or rehydration with hot water at 80 °C. No recoverable bacteria were found in the powdered infant formulas irradiated at 5.0 kGy and stored, either before or after rehydration.

Osaili et al. (2007) studied five strains of *C. sakazakii* that were inoculated individually into brain heart infusion broth and rehydrated or dehydrated infant milk formulas and exposed to ionising radiation. *C. sakazakii* strains were exposed to an irradiation dose of up to 1 kGy and 9 kGy for liquid and dehydrated samples respectively. D₁₀ values (calculated by a linear regression model) ranged from 0.21 to 0.29 kGy, 0.24 to 0.37 kGy and 1.06 to 1.71 kGy in brain heart infusion broth, rehydrated and dehydrated formulas, respectively. The authors concluded that ionising radiation is able to inactivate *C. sakazakii* in rehydrated and dehydrated milk formulas. Another study reported a higher D₁₀ value of 4.83 kGy (Hong et al., 2008). The authors suggest the much higher D₁₀ value in their study could be due to differences in the formulation and this would need to be confirmed through further investigation.

Osaili et al. (2008) evaluated the effect of different environmental stresses on the resistance of *C. sakazakii* in powdered infant milk formulas towards the resistance to gamma radiation and concluded that most forms of environmental stress are unlikely to significantly enhance the resistance of *C. sakazakii* strains to irradiation treatment at doses up to 7.5 kGy. Results from an additional study showed that the length of the dry storage of powdered infant milk formulas increased the radiation resistance of *C. sakazakii*. The D₁₀ value for *C. sakazakii* following overnight storage was 0.98 kGy but over 4 kGy were required to kill 1.5 log₁₀ of the same strain that survived twelve months in dry powdered infant milk formulas, suggesting that irradiation should be applied shortly after manufacture.

9.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

9.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

Studies carried out by Pina Pérez et al. (2007a) indicated that pulsed electric fields are effective against *C. sakazakii* in re-hydrated infant formulas, so it could be an alternative to the powder irradiation.

High Hydrostatic Pressure can be also used to pasteurize liquid infant formulas (Pina Pérez et al., 2007b).

10. Egg white and eggs in general

10.1. Objectives

In the 1990s, the use of irradiation for treatment of egg white, whether liquid, frozen or dehydrated by irradiation was asked in order to assure a bacteriological quality as needed by the food industry and to avoid secondary contamination of the decontaminated product during packaging, storage and transport

(SCF, 1998). The main objectives for irradiating these products include pathogen reduction and extension of shelf-life. Food irradiation is an alternative to heat pasteurization to reduce *Salmonella* spp. and *Campylobacter* spp. in eggs (Pinto et al., 2004). Another possible reason is the reduction of allergenicity of eggs and products containing eggs (Seo et al., 2004), improving of egg white foaming ability and quality of final bakery products (Song et al., 2009b).

In addition to the application to egg white, irradiation can also be applied more generally to eggs and egg products (such as egg yolk, egg blends, in-shell eggs).

10.1.1. Limitations on the use of food irradiation

The main limitations to the irradiation of eggs and egg products are in relation to the alteration of the nutritional and chemical characteristics of these products as well as aesthetical characteristics and difficulties in cooking (Al-Bachir and Zeinou, 2006; Hwang et al., 2001; Min et al., 2005).

10.2. Hazard identification

10.2.1. Microbiological agents to be considered

The microorganisms of highest concern in this category of food because of the potential risks they may represent for consumers are represented by *Salmonella* spp., *Campylobacter* spp. and *Staphylococcus* spp. (Alvarez et al., 2007a; Alvarez et al., 2006; Badr, 2006). In the case of liquid egg the pasteurization process should be enough to destroy these microorganisms, although it does not inactivate the *Bacillus cereus* spores. This is of concern for the production of cream-caramel or other similar derivatives (Collado, 2008).

10.2.2. Comparison of the situation with the past

Liquid egg is widely used as raw material for many other processed products (e.g. bakery, ready-to-eat foods). Liquid eggs could be the source of salmonellosis cases if the product is not properly pasteurized and handled. Even more, *Bacillus cereus* is not inactivated by using the current thermal process and it poses a concern for end user companies.

10.3. New efficacy data available in scientific literature

Recent studies reported D_{10} values for *Salmonella* in shell eggs and liquid eggs between 0.5 and 0.65 kGy (Al Bachir and Zeinou, 2006; Alvarez et al. 2006), with some serovars (e.g. Senftenberg) being more resistant. Al-Bachir and Zeinou (2006) reported a D_{10} value of 0.45 kGy for *Salmonella* and concluded that eggs irradiated with 1.5 kGy may be suitable microbiologically to prepare safe mayonnaise. The indicated D_{10} values for *Salmonella* in shell and whole eggs are in the range of those reported in Chapter 3 of the main body of the present Opinion.

10.4. Irradiation and alternative preservation methods / technologies

10.4.1. Comparison with alternative preservation methods / technologies

Alternatively, liquid egg can be treated by pulsed electric fields to inactivate vegetative cells (Sampedro et al., 2006). Shell eggs could be refrigerated to control *Salmonella* and other pathogenic microorganisms.

10.4.2. Association with other preservation methods / technologies

Irradiation could be associated with other technologies in order to reduce the irradiation intensity, diminishing in this way its adverse effects on quality.

Alvarez et al. (2006) concluded that irradiation at doses lower to 1.5 kGy prior to thermal treatment would enable the reduction of heat treatment times by 86% and 30% at 55° and 57°C, respectively, and would inactivate 9 log₁₀ units of *Salmonella* serovars.

Alvarez et al. (2007a) studied mathematical models describing the inactivation of *Salmonella* Enteritidis, *Salmonella* Typhimurium, and *Salmonella* Senftenberg suspended in liquid whole egg by irradiation followed by heat treatments and calculating D₁₀ values following to these treatments at different doses and temperatures. The treatments obtaining a 5-log₁₀ reduction on any of the investigated *Salmonella* serovars were determined to be 57.7-59.3°C/3.5 min following 1.5-0.5 kGy depending on the medium where the treated cells were recovered. By comparison, current industrial liquid whole egg heat treatments (60 °C/3.5 min) would inactivate 3 log₁₀ cycles of the *Salmonella* population.

In a further study, Alvarez et al. (2007b) investigated the effect of combining irradiation and heat on *Salmonella* Enteritidis and *Salmonella* Senftenberg inoculated into liquid whole egg with a number of additives (added nisin, EDTA, sorbic acid, carvacrol, or combinations of them). Synergistic reductions of *Salmonella* populations were observed when liquid whole egg samples containing these additives were treated by gamma radiation (0.3 and 1.0 kGy), heat (57 and 60 °C), or both treatments combined. The authors concluded that the synergistic reduction of *Salmonella* viability by irradiation and heat treatments in the presence of these additives could enable liquid whole egg producers to reduce the temperature or processing time of thermal treatments or to increase the level of *Salmonella* inactivation.

The effects of irradiation and cold storage on the microbial safety of liquid whole egg and liquid egg yolk was established during storage throughout the enumeration of the total plate count, enterobacteriaceae, *Staphylococcus aureus* as well as the detection of *Salmonella*. The results showed that gamma irradiation at 3 kGy was enough for improving the microbial safety of samples, and appeared to be the optimum for treating liquid whole egg and liquid egg yolk at room temperature followed by cold storage at 4 °C (Badr, 2006).

REFERENCES OF APPENDIX C

- Adu-Gyamfi A, Nketsia-Tabiri J and Bah FA, 2008. Radiosensitivities of bacterial isolates on minced chicken and poached chicken meal and their elimination following irradiation and chilled storage. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 77, 174-178.
- Ahmadi BV, Velthuis AGJ, Hogeveen H and Huirne RBM, 2006. Simulating *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 transmission to assess effectiveness of interventions in Dutch dairy-beef slaughterhouses. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 77, 15-30.
- Al-Bachir M and Zeinou R, 2006. Effect of gamma irradiation on some characteristics of shell eggs and mayonnaise prepared from irradiated eggs. *Journal of Food Safety*, 26, 348-360.
- Alighourchi H, Barzegar M and Abbasi S, 2008. Effect of gamma irradiation on the stability of anthocyanins and shelf-life of various pomegranate juices. *Food Chemistry*, 110, 1036-1040.
- Alpas H, Kalchayanand N, Bozoglu F, Sikes A, Dunne CP and Ray B, 1999. Variation in resistance to hydrostatic pressure among strains of food-borne pathogens. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 65, 4248-4251.

- Alvarez I, Niemira BA, Fan X and Sommers CH, 2007a. Modeling the irradiation followed by heat inactivation of *Salmonella* inoculated in liquid whole egg. *Journal of Food Science*, 72, M145-M152.
- Alvarez I, Niemira BA, Fan XT and Sommers CH, 2006. Inactivation of *Salmonella* serovars in liquid whole egg by heat following irradiation treatment. *Journal of Food Protection*, 69, 2066-2074.
- Alvarez I, Niemira BA, Fan XT and Sommers CH, 2007b. Inactivation of *Salmonella* Enteritidis and *Salmonella* Senftenberg in liquid whole egg using generally recognized as safe additives, ionizing radiation, and heat. *Journal of Food Protection*, 70, 1402-1409.
- Andrew WH, Wilson CR, Poelma PL and Romero A, 1977. Comparison of methods for the isolation of *Salmonella* from imported frog legs. *Appl Microbiol*, 33, 65-68.
- Andrews L, Jahncke M and Mallikarjunan K, 2003. Low dose gamma irradiation to reduce pathogenic vibrios in live oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). *Journal of Aquatic Food Product Technology*, 12, 12 (13) 71-82.
- Arthur TM, Wheeler TL, Shackelford SD, Bosilevac JM, Nou X and Koochmarai M, 2005. Effects of low-dose, low-penetration electron beam irradiation of chilled beef carcass surface cuts on *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and meat quality. *J Food Prot*, 68, 666-672.
- Badr HM, 2004. Use of irradiation to control foodborne pathogens and extend the refrigerated market life of rabbit meat. *Meat Science*, 67, 541-548.
- Badr HM, 2006. Effect of gamma radiation and cold storage on chemical and organoleptic properties and microbiological status of liquid egg white and yolk. *Food Chemistry*, 97, 285-293.
- Bari ML, Nakauma M, Todoriki S, Juneja VK, Isshiki K and Kawamoto S, 2005. Effectiveness of irradiation treatments in inactivating *Listeria monocytogenes* on fresh vegetables at refrigeration temperature. *J Food Prot*, 68, 318-323.
- Bari ML, Todoriki S, Sommers IC, Hayakawa F and Kawamoto S, 2006. Irradiation inactivation of *Listeria monocytogenes* in low-fat ground pork at freezing and refrigeration temperatures. *J Food Prot*, 69, 2955-2960.
- Bidawid S, Farber JM and Sattar SA, 2000. Inactivation of hepatitis A virus (HAV) in fruits and vegetables by gamma irradiation. *International Journal Of Food Microbiology*, 57, 91-97.
- Black JL and Jaczynski J, 2008. Effect of water activity on the inactivation kinetics of *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7 by electron beam in ground beef, chicken breast meat, and trout fillets. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 43, 579-586.
- Boisot MH and Gauzit M, 1966. Disinsectization of African dried and smoked fish by means of irradiation. In: *Application of Food Irradiation in Developing Countries*. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna.
- Brewer MS, 2009. Irradiation effects on meat flavor: a review. *Meat Science*, 81, 1-14.
- Bruchmann M, 1995. *Salmonella* Kontamination in Gewürzen - Untersuchungsergebnisse 1993 im Bundesland Brandenburg. *Arch. Lebensm.*, 46, 17-19.
- Buchanan RL, Edelson SG, Snipes K and Boyd G, 1998. Inactivation of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 in apple juice by irradiation. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 64, 4533-4535.
- Caburlotto G, Ghidini V, Gennari M, Tafi MC and Lleo MM, 2008. Isolation of a *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* pandemic strain from a marine water sample obtained in the northern Adriatic. *Eurosurveillance*, 13, 8068.
- Caillet S, Millette M, Salmieri S and Lacroix M, 2006a. Combined effects of antimicrobial coating, modified atmosphere packaging, and gamma irradiation on *Listeria innocua* present in ready-to-use carrots (*Daucus carota*). *J Food Prot*, 69, 80-85.

- Caillet S, Millette M, Turgis M, Salmieri S and Lacroix M, 2006b. Influence of antimicrobial compounds and modified atmosphere packaging on radiation sensitivity of *Listeria monocytogenes* present in ready-to-use carrots (*Daucus carota*). J Food Prot, 69, 221-227.
- Carlin F, Nguyenthe C, DaSilva AA and Cochet C, 1996. Effects of carbon dioxide on the fate of *Listeria monocytogenes* of aerobic bacteria and on the development of spoilage in minimally processed fresh endive. International Journal Of Food Microbiology, 32, 159-172.
- CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), 1996. Outbreaks of *Cyclospora cayetanensis* Infection - United States and Canada, 1996. MMWR, 45, 611-612.
- CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), 2004. Outbreak of *Salmonella* Serotype Enteritidis Infections Associated with Raw Almonds - United States and Canada, 2003-2004. MMWR, 53, 484-487.
- CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), 2007. Multistate Outbreaks of *Salmonella* Infections Associated with Raw Tomatoes Eaten in Restaurants - United States, 2005-2006. MMWR, 56, 909-911.
- CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), 2008. Outbreak of *Salmonella* Serotype Saintpaul Infections Associated with Multiple Raw Produce Items - United States, 2008. MMWR, 57, 929-934.
- CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), 2009. Surveillance for foodborne disease outbreaks - United States, 2006. MMWR. 58, 609-615.
- Cecchi L, Brasca M, Lodi R, Battelli G, Nicosia P and Soldini G, 1996. Irradiation of dairy products. I. Sensitivity of different microorganisms. Latte, No. 8, 84-92.
- Chai JY, Hong ST and Lee SH, 1991. Effects of gamma irradiation on the survival and infectivity of *Anisakis* larvae. Use of irradiation to control infectivity of food-borne parasites, Mexico City, 24-28 June 1991, 43-48.
- Chaudry MA, Bibi N, Khan M, Badshah A and Qureshi MJ, 2004. Irradiation treatment of minimally processed carrots for ensuring micro biological safety. Radiation Physics and Chemistry, 71, 171-175.
- Chawla SP, Kim DH, Jo C, Lee JW, Song HP and Byun MW, 2003. Effect of gamma irradiation on the survival of pathogens in kwamegi, a traditional Korean semidried seafood. J Food Prot, 66, 2093-2096.
- Chen YP, Andrews LS and Grodner RM, 1996. Sensory and microbial quality of irradiated crab meat products. Journal of Food Science, 61, 1239-1242.
- Chiasson F, Borsa J and Lacroix M, 2005. Combined effect of carvacrol and packaging conditions on radiosensitivity of *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella typhi* in ground beef. Journal of Food Protection, 68, 2567-2570.
- Ciesla K, Salmieri S and Lacroix M, 2006. gamma-irradiation influence on the structure and properties of calcium caseinate-whey protein isolate based films. Part 2. Influence of polysaccharide addition and radiation treatment on the structure and functional properties of the films. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 54, 8899-8908.
- Collado J, 2008. Bases microbiológicas para el establecimiento de sistemas de valoración de riesgos en la industria alimentaria. PhD thesis, Politecnia University of Valencia, Valencia.
- Collins MV, Flick GJ, Smith SA, Fayer R, Rubendall E and Lindsay DS, 2005. Effects of e-beam irradiation and microwave energy on Eastern Oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) experimentally infected with *Cryptosporidium parvum*. Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology, 52, 484-488.

- Crawford YJ, Murano EA, Olson DG and Shenoy K, 1996. Use of high hydrostatic pressure and irradiation to eliminate *Clostridium sporogenes* spores in chicken breast. *Journal of Food Protection*, 59, 711-715.
- Crepet A, Albert I, Dervin C and Carlin F, 2007. Estimation of microbial contamination of food from prevalence and concentration data: Application to *Listeria monocytogenes* in fresh vegetables. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 73, 250-258.
- Cui S, Jiang T, Li Y and Luo X, 2000. Effect of irradiation on the shelf-life of aquatic products. *Wei Sheng Yan Jiu*, 29, 120-122.
- Dalsgaard A, 1998. The occurrence of human pathogenic *Vibrio* spp. and *Salmonella* in aquaculture. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 33, 127-138.
- de Moraes IR, Del Mastro NL, Jakabi M and Gelli DS, 2000. Radiosensitivity of *Vibrio cholerae* O1 incorporated in oysters, to (60)CO. *Rev Saude Publica*, 34, 29-32.
- Delincée H and Bognar A, 1992. Effect of ionizing radiation on the nutritive value of legumes. Bioavailability '93 - Nutritional, Chemical and Food Processing Implications of Nutrient Availability. Proceedings of an International Conference, Federal Research Center for Nutrition, Karlsruhe, pp. 367-371.
- Dezfulian M and Bartlett JG, 1987. Effects of irradiation on growth and toxigenicity of *Clostridium botulinum* types A and B inoculated onto chicken skins. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 53, 201-203.
- Dhokane VS, Hajare S, Shashidhar R, Sharma A and Bandekar JR, 2006. Radiation processing to ensure safety of minimally processed carrot (*Daucus carota*) and cucumber (*Cucumis sativus*): optimization of dose for the elimination of *Salmonella* Typhimurium and *Listeria monocytogenes*. *J Food Prot*, 69, 444-448.
- Dion P, Charbonneau R and Thibault C, 1994. Effect of ionizing dose rate on the radioresistance of some food pathogenic bacteria. *Can J Microbiol*, 40, 369-374.
- Dong-Ho K, Hyun-Pa S, Hong-Sun Y, Young-Jin C, Yeung-Ji K and Myung-Woo B, 2002. Distribution of microflora in powdered raw grains and vegetables and improvement of hygienic quality by gamma irradiation. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition*: 31 (4) 589-593, 31, 589-593.
- EC (European Commission), 2009. Prospects for agricultural markets and income in the European Union 2008-2015.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2006. The Community Summary Report on Trends and Sources of Zoonoses, Zoonotic Agents and Antimicrobial Resistance in the European Union in 2004. *The EFSA Journal*. 2005-310, 1-275.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2007a. The Community Summary Report on Trends and Sources of Zoonoses, Zoonotic Agents, Antimicrobial Resistance and Foodborne Outbreaks in the European Union in 2006. *The EFSA Journal*, 130, 1-352.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2007b. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Biological Hazards on the request from the Commission for review of the opinion on microbiological risks in infant formulae and follow-on formulae with regard to *Enterobacteriaceae* as indicators. *The Efsa Journal*, 444, 1-14.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2009. The Community Summary Report on Trends and Sources of Zoonoses and Zoonotic Agents in the European Union in 2007. *The EFSA Journal*, 223, 1-312.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2010. The Community Summary Report on Trends and Sources of Zoonoses, Zoonotic Agents and Food-borne Outbreaks in the European Union in 2008. *The EFSA Journal*, 1496, 1-288.

- EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ), 2010. Scientific Opinion on risk assessment of parasites in fishery products. EFSA Journal, 8(4), 1543.
- EFSA Panel on Food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF), 2011. Scientific Opinion on the chemical safety of irradiation of food. The EFSA Journal 2011;9(4):1930.
- El-Mongy TM, El-Fouly MZ, Hammad AAI and Matar ZAI, 1996. Irradiation for shelf-life extension and improvement of the hygienic quality of fresh, semidried and dried *Tilapia nilotica* fish. Egyptian Journal of Food Science, 24, 119-134.
- Fan X, Annous BA, Sokorai KJ, Burke A and Mattheis JP, 2006. Combination of hot-water surface pasteurization of whole fruit and low-dose gamma irradiation of fresh-cut cantaloupe. J Food Prot, 69, 912-919.
- FAO/WHO (Food And Agriculture Organization, World Health Organization), 2008. Microbiological hazards in fresh fruits and vegetables. Microbiological Risk Assessment Series (Pre-publication version).
- Farkas J, 1988. Irradiation of Dry Food Ingredients. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Florida.
- Farkas J, 1998. Irradiation as a method for decontaminating food. A review. Int J Food Microbiol, 44, 189-204.
- Farkas J, 2000. Spices and herbs. In: The Microbiological Safety and Quality of Food. BM Lund, TC Baird-Parker, GW Gould. Aspen Publishers, Inc., Gaithersburg, Maryland, pp. 897-918.
- Farkas J, 2001. Radiation decontamination of spices, herbs, condiments, and other dried food ingredients. In: Food Irradiation. Principles and Applications. R Molins. Wiley-Interscience, New York, pp. 291-312.
- Farkas J, 2005. Irradiation of poultry meat. In: Food Safety Control in the Poultry Industry. G Mead. Cambridge, 433-452.
- Farkas J, Polyak-Feher K, Mohacsi-Farkas C, Meszaros L, Andrassy E and Saray T, 2003. Studies on irradiation of pre-packaged prepared vegetables and improvement of microbiological safety of some sous-vide meals by gamma radiation. International Atomic Energy Agency Technical Documents (IAEA-TECDOCs), 27-46.
- Foong SCC, Gonzalez GL and Dickson JS, 2004. Reduction and survival of *Listeria monocytogenes* in ready-to-eat meats after irradiation. Journal of Food Protection, 67, 77-82.
- Friesema I, Sigmundsdottir G, van der Zwaluw K, Heuvelink A, Schimmer B, de Jager C, Rump B, Briem H, Hardardottir H, Atladottir A, Gudmundsdottir E and van Pelt W, 2008. An international outbreak of Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* O157 infection due to lettuce, September - October 2007. Eurosurveillance, 13, 13 (50) 15pp.
- Gabriel AA and Nakano H, 2009. Inactivation of *Salmonella*, *E. coli* and *Listeria monocytogenes* in phosphate-buffered saline and apple juice by ultraviolet and heat treatments. Food Control, 20, 443-446.
- Gezgin Z and Gunes G, 2007. Influence of gamma irradiation on growth and survival of *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7 and quality of cig kofte, a traditional raw meat product. International Journal of Food Science and Technology, 42, 1067-1072.
- Ghaly MF, El-Essawy AA, El-Fouly MZ, Hammad AA and Matar ZA, 1998. Role of gamma irradiation for shelf-life extension and improvement the hygienic quality of fresh fish. Egyptian Journal of Microbiology, 33, 443-454.
- Giffel MC, Beumer RR, Leijendekkers S and Rombouts FM, 1996. Incidence of *Bacillus cereus* and *Bacillus subtilis* in foods in the Netherlands. Food Microbiol., 13, 53-58.

- Grant IR and Patterson MF, 1995. Combined effect of gamma-radiation and heating on the destruction of *Listeria monocytogenes* and *Salmonella* Typhimurium in cook-chill roast beef and gravy. *International Journal Of Food Microbiology*, 27, 117-128.
- Gras-Rouzet S, Donnio PY, Juguet F, Plessis P, Minet J and Avril JL, 1996. First European case of gastroenteritis and bacteremia due to *Vibrio hollisae*. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology & Infectious Diseases*, 15, 864-866.
- Gursel B and Gurakan GC, 1997. Effects of gamma irradiation on the survival of *Listeria monocytogenes* and on its growth at refrigeration temperature in poultry and red meat. *Poult Sci*, 76, 1661-1664.
- Gustavsen S and Breen O, 1984. Investigation of an outbreak of *Salmonella oranienburg* infection in Norway, caused by contaminated black pepper. *Am. J. Epidemiol.*, 119, 806-812.
- Ham JS, Jeong SG, Lee SG, Han GS, Chae HS, Yoo YM, Kim DH, Lee WK and Jo C, 2009. Irradiation effect on alpha- and beta-caseins of milk and Queso Blanco cheese determined by capillary electrophoresis. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 78, 158-163.
- Hasegawa Y and Moy JH, 1973. Reducing oligosaccharides in soybeans by gamma-radiation. In: *Radiation Preservation of Food*. IAEA. Vienna, pp. 89-103.
- Hjertqvist M, Johansson A, Svensson N, Abom PE, Magnusson C, Olsson M, Hedlund KO and Andersson Y, 2006. Four outbreaks of norovirus gastroenteritis after consuming raspberries, Sweden, June-August 2006. *Euro Surveill*, 11, E060907.060901.
- Hoi L, Larsen JL, Dalsgaard I and Dalsgaard A, 1998. Occurrence of *Vibrio vulnificus* biotypes in Danish marine environments. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 64, 7-13.
- Hong Y-H, Park J-Y, Park J-H, Chung M-S, Kwon K-S, Chung K, Won M and Song K-B, 2008. Inactivation of *Enterobacter sakazakii*, *Bacillus cereus*, and *Salmonella* Typhimurium in powdered weaning food by electron-beam irradiation. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 77, 1097-1100.
- Hu X, Mallikarjunan P, Koo J, Andrews LS and Jahncke ML, 2005. Comparison of kinetic models to describe high pressure and gamma irradiation used to inactivate *Vibrio vulnificus* and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* prepared in buffer solution and in whole oysters. *J Food Prot*, 68, 292-295.
- Hwang KT, Yoo JH, Kim CK, Uhm TB, Kim SB and Park HJ, 2001. Hydrocarbons detected in irradiated and heat-treated eggs. *Food Research International*, 34, 321-328.
- IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency), 1992. *Irradiation of Spices, Herbs and other Vegetable Seasonings - a compilation of technical data for its authorization and control*. TECDOC-639.
- IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency), 2006. *Use of Irradiation to Ensure the Hygienic Quality of Fresh, Pre-Cut Fruits and Vegetables and Other Minimally Processed Food of Plant Origin*.
- IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency), 2009. *Irradiation to Ensure the Safety and Quality of Prepared Meals*. STI/PUB/1365.
- Ic E, Kottapalli B, Maxim J and Pillai SD, 2007. Electron beam radiation of dried fruits and nuts to reduce yeast and mold bioburden. *J Food Prot*, 70, 981-985.
- ICMSF (International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods), 1998. *Microorganisms in Foods. Vol.6. Microbial Ecology of Food Commodities*. pp. 274-312.
- Igbinosa EO and Okoh AI, 2008. Emerging *Vibrio* species: an unending threat to public health in developing countries. *Research in Microbiology*, 159, 495-506.
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2007. *Climate Change 2007*. Cambridge University Press, New York.
- Jaczynski J and Park JW, 2003. Microbial inactivation and electron penetration in surimi seafood during electron beam processing. *Journal of Food Science*, 68, 1788-1792.

- Jakabi M, Gelli DS, Torre JC, Rodas MA, Franco BD, Destro MT and Landgrafi M, 2003. Inactivation by ionizing radiation of *Salmonella* Enteritidis, *Salmonella* Infantis, and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* in oysters (*Crassostrea brasiliana*). *J Food Prot*, 66, 1025-1029.
- Jeong-Ok L, Seong AL, Mi-Seon K, Hye-Rim H, Kyoung-Hee K, Jong-Pil C and Hong-Sun Y, 2008. The effects of low-dose electron beam irradiation on quality characteristics of stored apricots. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition*, 37, 934-941.
- Jo C, Lee NY, Kang HJ, Hong SP, Kim Y, Kim HJ and Byun MW, 2005. Radio-sensitivity of pathogens in inoculated prepared foods of animal origin. *Food Microbiology*, 22, 329-336.
- Jongkwan K, Yuhyun M and Kyung Bin S, 2005. Effect of electron beam irradiation on the microbial safety and qualities of sliced dried squid. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition*, 34, 433-437.
- Ju-Woon L, Jae-Hun K, Jang-Ho K, Sang-Hee O, Ji-Hyun S, Cheon-Jei K, Sung-Hee C and Myung-Woo B, 2005. Application of gamma irradiation for the microbiological safety of fried-frozen cheese ball. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition*, 34, 729-733.
- Kamat A and Thomas P, 1998. Radiation inactivation of some food-borne pathogens in fish as influenced by fat levels. *J Appl Microbiol*, 84, 478-484.
- Kamat A and Thomas P, 1999. Recovery and growth of some food-borne pathogens in irradiated low and high fat fish during storage at 2-4°C. *Journal of Food Safety*, 19, 35-44.
- Khattak AB, Bibi N, Chaudry MA, Khan M, Khan M and Qureshi MJ, 2005. Shelf life extension of minimally processed cabbage and cucumber through gamma irradiation. *J Food Prot*, 68, 105-110.
- Kijlstra A and Jongert E, 2008. Control of the risk of human toxoplasmosis transmitted by meat. *International Journal for Parasitology*, 38, 1359-1370.
- Kiss I, Farkas J, Ferenczi S, Kálmán B and Beczner J, 1974. Effect of irradiation on the technological and hygienic qualities of several food products. In: *Improvement of food quality by irradiation*, IAEA. Vienna, p.157-177.
- Kiss IF, Meszaros L and Kovacs-Domjan H, 2001. Reducing microbial contamination including some pathogens in minced beef by irradiation. *Irradiation for Food Safety and Quality*, 81-92.
- Konteles S, Sinanoglou VJ, Batrinou A and Sflomos K, 2009. Effects of gamma-irradiation on *Listeria monocytogenes* population, colour, texture and sensory properties of Feta cheese during cold storage. *Food Microbiology (London)*, 26, 157-165.
- Ledet Muller L, Hjertqvist M, Payne L, Pettersson H, Olsson A, Plym Forshell L and Andersson Y, 2007. Cluster of *Salmonella* Enteritidis in Sweden 2005-2006 - suspected source: almonds. *Euro Surveill*, 12, E9-10.
- Lee JW, Cho KH, Yook HS, Jo C, Kim DH and Byun MW, 2002. The effect of gamma irradiation on the stability and hygienic quality of semi-dried Pacific saury (*Cololabis seira*) flesh. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 64, 309-315.
- Lee JW, Kim JK, Srinivasan P, Choi JI, Kim JH, Han SB, Kim DJ and Byun MW, 2009. Effect of gamma irradiation on microbial analysis, antioxidant activity, sugar content and color of ready-to-use tamarind juice during storage. *Lwt-Food Science and Technology*, 42, 101-105.
- Lee JW, Oh SH, Kim JH, Yook HS and Byun MW, 2006. Gamma radiation sensitivity of *Enterobacter sakazakii* in dehydrated powdered infant formula. *J Food Prot*, 69, 1434-1437.
- Lees D, 2000. Viruses and bivalve shellfish. *International Journal Of Food Microbiology*, 59, 81-116.
- Lehmacher A, Bockemühl J and Aleksic S, 1995. Nationwide outbreak of human salmonellosis in Germany due to contaminated paprika and paprika-powdered potato chips. *Epidemiol. Infect.*, 115, 501-511.

- Little CL and Gillespie IA, 2008. Prepared salads and public health. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 105, 1729-1743.
- Loaharanu P, 1994. Food irradiation in developing countries: a practical alternative. *IAEA Bull.*, 1, 30-35.
- Loaharanu P, 1997. Irradiation as a cold pasteurization process of fish and seafood. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health*, 28 Suppl 1, 162-167.
- Loaharanu P and Murrell D, 1994. A role for irradiation in the control of foodborne parasites. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 5, 190-195.
- Lopez-Gonzalez V, Murano PS, Brennan RE and Murano EA, 1999. Influence of various commercial packaging conditions on survival of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 to irradiation by electron beam versus gamma rays. *J Food Prot*, 62, 10-15.
- Lopez-Pedemonte TJ, Roig-Sagues AX, Trujillo AJ, Capellas M and Guamis B, 2003. Inactivation of spores of *Bacillus cereus* in cheese by high hydrostatic pressure with the addition of nisin or lysozyme. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 86, 3075-3081.
- Lyytikinen O, Nakari UM, Lukinmaa S, Kela E, Nguyen N and Siitonen A, 2006. Surveillance of listeriosis in Finland during 1995-2004. *Eurosurveillance*, 11, 82-85.
- Magdelaine P, Spiess MP and Valceschini E, 2008. Poultry meat consumption trends in Europe. *Worlds Poultry Science Journal*, 64, 53-63.
- Mahmoud BSM, 2010. Effects of X-ray radiation on *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Salmonella enterica* and *Shigella flexneri* inoculated on shredded iceberg lettuce. *Food Microbiology (London)*, 27, 109-114.
- Mayer-Miebach E, Stahl MR, Eschrig U, Deniaud L, Ehlermann DAE and Schuchmann HP, 2005. Inactivation of a non-pathogenic strain of *E. coli* by ionising radiation. *Elsevier Sci Ltd*, 701-705.
- McKee LH, 1995. Microbial contamination of spices and herbs. A review. *Lebensm. Wiss. Technol.*, 28, 1-11.
- Medina M, Cabeza MC, Bravo D, Cambero I, Montiel R, Ordóñez JA, Nuñez M and Hoz L, 2009. A comparison between E-beam irradiation and high pressure treatment for cold-smoked salmon sanitation: microbiological aspects. *Food Microbiology*, 26, 224-227.
- Min BR, Nam KC, Lee EJ, Ko GY, Trampel DW and Ahn DU, 2005. Effect of irradiating shelf eggs on quality attributes and functional properties of yolk and white. *Poultry Science*, 84, 1791-1796.
- Mintier AM and Foley DM, 2006. Electron beam and gamma irradiation effectively reduce *Listeria monocytogenes* populations on chopped romaine lettuce. *J Food Prot*, 69, 570-574.
- Miyahara M and Miyahara M, 2002. Effects of gamma ray and electron-beam irradiations on survival of anaerobic and facultatively anaerobic bacteria. *Kokuritsu Iyakuhiin Shokuhin Eisei Kenkyusho Hokoku*, 75-80.
- Modak RS, 1993. Economics of irradiation of spices and vegetable seasonings in comparison with other methods of treatment used commercially. pp. 455-459. In: *Cost-Benefit Aspects of Food Irradiation Processing*. Proceedings Series. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna.
- Mohamed WS, Mira EKI and Abou-Zied SMA, 2008. Effect of trisodium phosphate and low dose irradiation treatments on the bacteriological, chemical and sensory status of frozen fish fillets. *Assiut Veterinary Medical Journal*, 54, 144-157.
- Moreno MA, Castell-Perez ME, Gomes C, Da Silva PF, Kim J and Moreira RG, 2008. Treatment of cultivated highbush blueberries (*Vaccinium corymbosum* L.) with electron beam irradiation: Dosimetry and product quality. *Journal of Food Process Engineering*, 31, 155-172.

- Murchie LW, Cruz-Romero M, Kerry JP, Linton M, Patterson MF, Smiddy M and Kelly AL, 2005. High pressure processing of shellfish: A review of microbiological and other quality aspects. *Innovative Food Science & Emerging Technologies*, 6, 257-270.
- Nassar TJ, al-Mashhadi AS, Fawal AK and Shalhat AF, 1997. Decontamination of chicken carcasses artificially contaminated with *Salmonella*. *Rev Sci Tech*, 16, 891-897.
- Naz'mov VP, Fedorov KP, Serbin VI and Auslender VL, 2001. Decontamination of freshly caught fish infected with *Opisthorchis metacercariae* by fast electron irradiation. *Med Parazitol (Mosk)*, 26-27.
- Nguyen-the C and Carlin F, 2000. Fresh and processed vegetables. In: *The microbiological safety and quality of food*. BM Lund, TC Baird-Parker, GW Gould. Aspen Publishers, Inc., Gaithersburg, 620-684.
- Nickelson R, Wyatt LE and Vanderzant C, 1975. Reduction of *Salmonella* contamination in commercially processed frog legs. *Journal of Food Science*, 40, 1239-1241.
- Niemira BA, 2008. Irradiation compared with chlorination for elimination of *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7 internalized in lettuce leaves: Influence of lettuce variety. *Journal of Food Science*, 73, M208-M213.
- Niemira BA and Lonczynski KA, 2006. Nalidixic acid resistance influences sensitivity to ionizing radiation among *Salmonella* isolates. *Journal of Food Protection*, 69, 1587-1593.
- Niemira BA, Sommers CH and Boyd G, 2003. Effect of freezing, irradiation, and frozen storage on survival of *Salmonella* in concentrated orange juice. *Journal of Food Protection*, 66, 1916-1919.
- Niemira BA, Sommers CH and Fan X, 2002. Suspending lettuce type influences recoverability and radiation sensitivity of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7. *J Food Prot*, 65, 1388-1393.
- Nketsia-Tabiri J, Adu-Gyamfi A, Montford KG, Gbedemah CM and Sefa-Dedeh S, 2003. Optimising processing conditions for irradiated cured fish. *International Atomic Energy Agency Technical Documents (IAEA-TECDOCs)*, 207-216.
- Norhana MNW, Poole SE, Deeth HC and Dykes GA, 2010. Prevalence, persistence and control of *Salmonella* and *Listeria* in shrimp and shrimp products: a review. *Food Control*, 21, 343-361.
- Nortje K, Buys EM and Minnaar A, 2006. Use of gamma-irradiation to reduce high levels of *Staphylococcus aureus* on casein-whey protein coated moist beef biltong. *Food Microbiology*, 23, 729-737.
- Nthenge AK, Weese JS, Carter M, Wei CI and Huang TS, 2007. Efficacy of gamma radiation and aqueous chlorine on *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 in hydroponically grown lettuce plants. *J Food Prot*, 70, 748-752.
- Nunes TP, Martins CG, Behrens JH, Souza KLO, Genovese MI, Destro MT and Landgraf M, 2008. Radioresistance of *Salmonella* species and *Listeria monocytogenes* on minimally processed arugula (*Eruca sativa* Mill.): Effect of irradiation on flavonoid content and acceptability of irradiated produce. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 56, 1264-1268.
- O'Beirne D, 1989. Irradiation of fruits and vegetables: applications and issues. *Professional Horticulture*, 3, 12-19.
- Osaili T, Al-Nabulsi A, Shaker R, Ayyash M, Olaimat A, Abu Al-Hasan A, Kadora K and Holley R, 2008. Effect of environmental stresses on the sensitivity of *Enterobacter sakazakii* in powdered infant milk formula to gamma radiation. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 47, 79-84.
- Osaili TM, Shaker RR, Abu Al-Hasan AS, Ayyash MM and Martin EM, 2007. Inactivation of *Enterobacter sakazakii* in infant milk formula by gamma irradiation: Determination of D-10-value. *Journal of Food Science*, 72, M85-M88.

- Padovani RdES, Knoff M, de Sao Clemente SC, de Mesquita EdFM, de Jesus EFO and Gomes DC, 2005. The effect of in vitro & gamma radiation on *Anisakis* sp. larvae collected from the pink cusk-eel, *Genypterus brasiliensis* Regan, 1903. *Revista Brasileira de Ciencia Veterinaria*, 12, 137-141.
- Padwal-Desai SR, Sharma A and Amonkar SV, 1987. Disinfestation of whole and ground spices by gamma radiation. *Journal of Food Science and Technology, India*, 24, 321-322.
- Pathanibul P, Taylor TM, Davidson PM and Harte F, 2009. Inactivation of *Escherichia coli* and *Listeria innocua* in apple and carrot juices using high pressure homogenization and nisin. *International Journal Of Food Microbiology*, 129, 316-320.
- Patterson MF, 1995. Sensitivity of *Campylobacter* spp. to irradiation in poultry meat. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 20, 338-340.
- Persson L, 1988. Warning against unirradiated spices? *Lakartidningen*, 85, 2641.
- Pina Pérez MC, Aliaga DR, Bernat CF, Enguidanos MR and López AM, 2007a. Inactivation of *Enterobacter sakazakii* by pulsed electric field in buffered peptone water and infant formula milk. *International Dairy Journal*, 17, 1441-1449.
- Pina Pérez MC, Aliaga DR, Reyes DS and Lopez AM, 2007b. Pressure inactivation kinetics of *Enterobacter sakazakii* in infant formula milk. *Journal of Food Protection*, 70, 2281-2289.
- Pinto P, Ribeiro R, Sousa L, Verde SC, Lima MG, Dinis M, Santana A and Botelho ML, 2004. Sanitation of chicken eggs by ionizing radiation: functional and nutritional assessment. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 71, 35-38.
- Prakash A, Chen PC, Pilling RL, Johnson N and Foley D, 2007a. 1% calcium chloride treatment in combination with gamma irradiation improves microbial and physicochemical properties of diced tomatoes. *Foodborne Pathog Dis*, 4, 89-98.
- Prakash A and Foley D, 2004. Improving safety and extending shelf life of fresh-cut fruits and vegetables using irradiation. In: *Irradiation of food and packaging: recent developments*.
- Prakash A, Johnson N and Foley D, 2007b. Irradiation D values of *Salmonella* spp. in diced tomatoes dipped in 1% calcium chloride. *Foodborne Pathog Dis*, 4, 84-88.
- Rajkowski KT, Boyd G and Thayer DW, 2003. Irradiation D-values for *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and *Salmonella* sp. on inoculated broccoli seeds and effects of irradiation on broccoli sprout keeping quality and seed viability. *J Food Prot*, 66, 760-766.
- Rajkowski KT and Fan XT, 2008. Microbial quality of fresh-cut iceberg lettuce washed in warm or cold water and irradiated in a modified atmosphere package. *Journal of Food Safety*, 28, 248-260.
- Rajkowski KT, Niebuhr SE and Dickson J, 2006. Effect of gamma or beta radiation on *Salmonella* DT 104 in ground pork. *J Food Prot*, 69, 1430-1433.
- Ramamurthy MS, Kamat A, Kakatkar A, Ghadge N, Bhushan B and Alur M, 2004. Improvement of shelf-life and microbiological quality of minimally processed refrigerated capsicum by gamma irradiation. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 55, 291-299.
- Ristori CA, Pereira MAD and Gelli DS, 2007. Behavior of *Salmonella* Rubislaw on ground black pepper (*Piper nigrum* L.). *Food Control*, 18, 268-272.
- Robertson CB, Andrews LS, Marshall DL, Coggins P, Schilling MW, Martin RE and Collette R, 2006. Effect of x-ray irradiation on reducing the risk of listeriosis in ready-to-eat vacuum-packaged smoked mullet. *J Food Prot*, 69, 1561-1564.
- Robertson LJ, 2007. The potential for marine bivalve shellfish to act as transmission vehicles for outbreaks of protozoan infections in humans: A review. *International Journal Of Food Microbiology*, 120, 201-216.

- Rodriguez O, Castell-Perez ME, Ekpanyaskun N, Moreira RG and Castillo A, 2006. Surrogates for validation of electron beam irradiation of foods. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 110, 117-122.
- Romero MG, Mendonca AF, Ahn DU and Wesley IV, 2005. Influence of dietary vitamin E on behavior of *Listeria monocytogenes* and color stability in ground turkey meat following electron beam irradiation. *J Food Prot*, 68, 1159-1164.
- Sagoo SK, Little CL, Ward L, Gillespie IA and Mitchell RT, 2003. Microbiological study of ready-to-eat salad vegetables from retail establishments uncovers a national outbreak of salmonellosis. *Journal of Food Protection*, 66, 403-409.
- Sampedro F, Rodrigo D, Martinez A, Barbosa-Canovas GV and Rodrigo M, 2006. Review: Application of pulsed electric fields in egg and egg derivatives. *Food Science and Technology International*, 12, 397-405.
- Sampedro F, Rodrigo M, Martinez A, Rodrigo D and Barbosa-Canovas GV, 2005. Quality and safety aspects of PEF application in milk and milk products. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 45, 25-47.
- Sanos AF, Vizeu DM, Destro MT, Franco B and Landgraf M, 2003. Determination of gamma radiation doses to reduce *Salmonella* spp. in chicken meat. *Ciencia e Tecnologia de Alimentos*, 23, 200-205.
- Santiago FN, Marsico ET, Jesus EFod, Carvalho JC, Freitas MQd, Sobreiro LG and Marins Lda, 2005. Shelflife evaluation of frogs (*Leptodactylus* spp.) submitted to gamma irradiation and kept under refrigeration. *Revista Brasileira de Medicina Veterinaria*, 27, 165-169.
- Saroj SD, Hajare S, Shashidhar R, Dhokane V, Sharma A and Bandekar JR, 2007. Radiation processing for elimination of *Salmonella* Typhimurium from inoculated seeds used for sprout making in India and effect of irradiation on germination of seeds. *J Food Prot*, 70, 1961-1965.
- Saroj SD, Shashidhar R, Pandey M, Dhokane V, Hajare S, Sharma A and Bandekar JR, 2006. Effectiveness of radiation processing in elimination of *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Listeria monocytogenes* from sprouts. *J Food Prot*, 69, 1858-1864.
- Savvaiddis IN, Skandamis P, Riganakos KA, Panagiotakis N and Kontominas MG, 2002. Control of natural microbial flora and *Listeria monocytogenes* in vacuum-packaged trout at 4 and 10 degrees C using irradiation. *J Food Prot*, 65, 515-522.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1986. Food - Science and Techniques. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food (Eighteenth Series).
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Food Science and Techniques. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food (Thirty-second Series).
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1998. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the irradiation of eight foodstuffs.
- SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Statement of the Scientific Committee on Food on a Report on 2-alkylcyclobutanones.
- Schilling MW, Yoon Y, Tokarskyy O, Pham AJ, Williams RC and Marshall DL, 2009. Effects of ionizing irradiation and hydrostatic pressure on *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 inactivation, chemical composition, and sensory acceptability of ground beef patties. *Meat Science*, 81, 705-710.
- SCVPH (Scientific Committee on Veterinary Measures relating to Public Health), 2003. Opinion of the SCVPH on the evaluation of antimicrobial treatments for poultry carcasses.
- Seo JH, Lee JW, Lee YS, Lee SY, Kim MR, Yook HS and Byun MW, 2004. Change of an egg allergen in a white layer cake containing gamma-irradiated egg white. *Journal of Food Protection*, 67, 1725-1730.

- Seo M, Kho BM, Guk SM, Lee SH and Chai JY, 2006. Radioresistance of *Anisakis simplex* third-stage larvae and the possible role of superoxide dismutase. *J Parasitol*, 92, 416-418.
- Severs D, 1974. *Salmonella* food poisoning from contaminated white pepper. *Epidemiol. Bull.*, 18, 80.
- Sommers CH and Boyd G, 2005. Elimination of *Listeria monocytogenes* from ready-to-eat turkey and cheese tortilla wraps using ionizing radiation. *Journal of Food Protection*, 68, 164-167.
- Sommers CH and Niemira BA, 2007. Effect of temperature on the radiation resistance of *Yersinia pestis* suspended in raw ground pork. *Journal of Food Safety*, 27, 317-325.
- Sommers CH and Novak JS, 2002. Radiation resistance of virulence plasmid-containing and plasmid-less *Yersinia enterocolitica*. *Journal of Food Protection*, 65, 556-559.
- Song H, Kim B, Jung S, Choe J, Yun H, Kim Y and Jo C, 2009a. Effect of gamma and electron beam irradiation on the survival of pathogens inoculated into salted, seasoned, and fermented oyster. *LWT - Food Science and Technology*, 42, 1320-1324.
- Song HP, Kim B, Choe JH, Jung S, Kim KS, Kim DH and Jo C, 2009b. Improvement of foaming ability of egg white product by irradiation and its application. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 78, 217-221.
- Song HP, Kim B, Yun H, Kim DH, Kim YJ and Jo C, 2009c. Inactivation of 3-strain cocktail pathogens inoculated into Bajirak jeotkal, salted, seasoned, and fermented short-necked clam (*Tapes philippinarum*), by gamma and electron beam irradiation. *Food Control*, 20, 580-584.
- Stafford R, Kirk M, Selvey C, Staines D, Smith H, Towner C and Salter M, 2007. An outbreak of multi-resistant *Shigella sonnei* in Australia: possible link to the outbreak of shigellosis in Denmark associated with imported baby corn from Thailand. *Euro Surveill*, 12, E070913.070911.
- Su YC and Chengchu L, 2007. *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*: A concern of seafood safety. *Food Microbiology*, 24, 549-558.
- Su YC, Duan JY and Morrissey MT, 2004. Electron beam irradiation for reducing *Listeria monocytogenes* contamination on cold-smoked salmon. *Journal of Food Product Technology*, 13, 3-11.
- Sudarmadji S and Urbain WM, 1972. Flavor sensitivity of selected animal protein foods to gamma-radiation. *Journal of Food Science*, 37, 671-672.
- Suvang T, Reynolds AE, Resurreccion AVA and Jinru C, 2007. Effect of electron beam irradiation on the safety of diced chicken meat and turkey frankfurters. *Food Protection Trends*, 27, 749-753.
- Takkinen J, Nakari U-M, Johansson T, Niskanen T, Siitonen A and Kuusi M, 2005. A nationwide outbreak of multiresistant *Salmonella* Typhimurium in Finland due to contaminated lettuce from Spain, May 2005. *Euro Surveill*, 10, E050630.050631.
- Thayer DW and Boyd G, 1993. Elimination of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 in meats by gamma irradiation. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 59, 1030-1034.
- Thayer DW and Boyd G, 1999. Irradiation and modified atmosphere packaging for the control of *Listeria monocytogenes* on turkey meat. *J Food Prot*, 62, 1136-1142.
- Thayer DW and Boyd G, 2000. Reduction of normal flora by irradiation and its effect on the ability of *Listeria monocytogenes* to multiply on ground turkey stored at PC when packaged under a modified atmosphere. *Journal of Food Protection*, 63, 1702-1706.
- Thayer DW, Boyd G and Fett WF, 2006. Synergy between irradiation and chlorination in killing of *Salmonella*, *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7, and *Listeria monocytogenes*. *Journal of Food Science*, 71, R83-R87.

- Thayer DW, Boyd G, Fox JB, Lakritz L and Hampson JW, 1995a. Variations in radiation sensitivity of foodborne pathogens associated with the suspending meat. *Journal of Food Science*, 60, 63-67.
- Thayer DW, Boyd G and Huhtanen CN, 1995b. Effects of ionizing-radiation and anaerobic refrigerated storage on indigenous microflora, *Salmonella*, and *Clostridium botulinum* type-A and type-B in vacuum-canned, mechanically deboned chicken meat. *Journal of Food Protection*, 58, 752-757.
- Thayer DW, Boyd G, Kim A, Fox JB, Jr. and Farrell HM, Jr., 1998. Fate of gamma-irradiated *Listeria monocytogenes* during refrigerated storage on raw or cooked turkey breast meat. *J Food Prot*, 61, 979-987.
- Thomas P, 1986a. Radiation preservation of foods of plant origin. III. Tropical fruits: bananas, mangoes, and papayas. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 23, 147-205.
- Thomas P, 1986b. Radiation preservation of foods of plant origin. Part IV. Subtropical fruits: citrus, grapes, and avocados. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 24, 53-89.
- Thomas P, 1986c. Radiation preservation of foods of plant origin. Part V. Temperate fruits: pome fruits, stone fruits, and berries. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 24, 357-400.
- Thomas P, 1988. Radiation preservation of foods of plant origin. Part VI. Mushrooms, tomatoes, minor fruits and vegetables, dried fruits, and nuts. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 26, 313-358.
- Todoriki S, Bari L, Kitta K, Ohba M, Ito Y, Tsujimoto Y, Kanamori N, Yano E, Moriyama T, Kawamura Y and Kawamoto S, 2009. Effect of gamma-irradiation on the survival of *Listeria monocytogenes* and allergenicity of cherry tomatoes. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 78, 619-621.
- Trigo MJ, Sousa MB, Sapata MM, Ferreira A, Curado T, Andrada L, Botelho ML and Veloso MG, 2009. Radiation processing of minimally processed vegetables and aromatic plants. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 78, 659-663.
- Trujillo AJ, Capellas M, Buffa M, Royo C, Gervilla R, Felipe X, Sendra E, Saldo J, Ferragut V and Guamis B, 2000. Application of high pressure treatment for cheese production. *Food Research International*, 33, 311-316.
- Tsiotsias A, Savvaidis I, Vassila A, Kontominas M and Kotzekidou R, 2002. Control of *Listeria monocytogenes* by low-dose irradiation in combination with refrigeration in the soft whey cheese 'Anthotyros'. *Food Microbiology*, 19, 117-126.
- Varma JK, Samuel MC, Marcus R, Hoekstra RM, Medus C, Segler S, Anderson BJ, Jones TF, Shiferaw B, Haubert N, Megginson M, McCarthy PV, Graves L, Van Gilder T and Angulo FJ, 2007. *Listeria monocytogenes* infection from foods prepared in a commercial establishment: A case-control study of potential sources of sporadic illness in the United States. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 44, 521-528.
- Venugopal V, 2005. *Seafood Processing: Adding value through quick freezing, retortable packaging and cook-chilling*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Vojdani JD, Beuchat LR and Tauxe RV, 2008. Juice-associated outbreaks of human illness in the United States, 1995 through 2005. *Journal of Food Protection*, 71, 356-364.
- Wang H, Reitmeier CA and Glatz BA, 2004. Inactivation of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and other naturally occurring microorganisms in apple cider by electron beam irradiation. *Journal of Food Protection*, 67, 1574-1577.
- Wang ZF, Ma YK, Zhao GH, Liao XJ, Chen F, Wu JH, Chen JL and Hu XS, 2006. Influence of gamma irradiation on enzyme, microorganism, and flavor of cantaloupe (*Cucumis melo* L.) juice. *Journal of Food Science*, 71, M215-M220.

- Wani AM, Hussain PR, Meena RS and Dar MA, 2008. Effect of gamma-irradiation and refrigerated storage on the improvement of quality and shelf life of pear (*Pyrus communis* L., Cv. Bartlett/William). *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 77, 983-989.
- Wen HW, Chung HP, Chou FI, Lin IH and Hsieh PC, 2006. Effect of gamma irradiation on microbial decontamination, and chemical and sensory characteristic of lycium fruit. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 75, 596-603.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1998. Surface decontamination of fruits and vegetables eaten raw: a review. WHO/FS/FOS/98.2.
- Zhu MJ, Mendonca A, Ismail HA and Ahn DU, 2008. Effects of irradiation on survival and growth of *Listeria monocytogenes* and natural microflora in vacuum-packaged turkey hams and breast rolls. *Poultry Science*, 87, 2140-2145.
- Zhu MJ, Mendonca A, Ismail HA and Ahn DU, 2009. Fate of *Listeria monocytogenes* in ready-to-eat turkey breast rolls formulated with antimicrobials following electron-beam irradiation. *Poultry Science*, 88, 205-213.

GLOSSARY

Dose or Absorbed dose (D)	Sometimes referred to simply as 'dose', is the amount of energy absorbed per unit mass of irradiated food product (CAC, 2003b).
D ₁₀ value or decimal reduction value or D-value	Dose of radiation required to reduce the viability of a population by 90% (1 log ₁₀ cycle) under the stated conditions.
Dose Limit	The minimum or maximum radiation dose absorbed by a food product prescribed in regulations as required for technological reasons. Such dose limits are expressed as ranges or as single lower or upper values (i.e., no part of the food product shall absorb less than or more than a specified amount) (CAC, 2003b). ²³
Dose uniformity ratio (U)	The ratio of maximum to minimum absorbed dose in the production lot (CAC, 2003b), irradiated as a single entity. $U = D_{\max} \div D_{\min}$.
Dosimetry	The measurement of the absorbed dose of radiation at a particular point in a given absorbing medium (CAC, 2003b).
Gray (Gy)	Unit of absorbed dose where 1 Gy is equivalent to the absorption of 1 joule per kilogram (FAO, 2008).
Half-value thickness	Layer thickness of a material reducing the intensity of radiation by absorption and scattering by half (European Nuclear Society ²⁴).
Maximum dose (D _{max})	The highest absorbed dose in a production lot irradiated as a single entity.
Minimum dose (D _{min})	The lowest absorbed dose in a production lot irradiated as a single entity.
Overall average dose (\bar{D})	<p>A concept formerly used by Codex but not used in the current revised Codex General Standard for Irradiated Foods (CAC, 2003a). Overall average (absorbed) dose is the arithmetic mean of the dose received by every spatial element of the food. It cannot be measured directly but can be estimated, for example with a homogenous food of uniform density $\bar{D} \approx \frac{1}{2}(D_{\max} + D_{\min})$.</p> <p>In general:</p> $\bar{D} = \frac{1}{M} \int p(x, y, z) d(x, y, z) dV$ <p>Where:</p> <p>M = the total mass of the treated food</p> <p>p = the local density at the point (x,y,z)</p> <p>d = the local absorbed dose at the point (x,y,z)</p> <p>dV = dx dy dz, the infinitesimal volume element which in real cases is represented by the volume fractions.</p>

²³ Current European legislation expresses a dose limit in terms of two parameters, a maximum allowed “dose uniformity ratio” and the now redundant concept of “overall average dose”.

²⁴ www.euronuclear.org/info/encyclopedia/h/half-value-thickness.htm (accessed on 21 September 2010)

REFERENCES OF GLOSSARY

- CAC (Codex Alimentarius Commission), 2003a. General standard for irradiated foods (CODEX STAN 106-1983, REV.1-2003).
- CAC (Codex Alimentarius Commission), 2003b. Recommended international code of practice for radiation processing of food (CAC/RCP 19-1979, Rev. 2-2003).
- FAO (Food And Agriculture Organization), 2008. International standards for phytosanitary measures. ISPM Np. 5. Glossary of phytosanitary terms.

B. THE CEF OPINION

SCIENTIFIC OPINION

Scientific Opinion on the Chemical Safety of Irradiation of Food¹

EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF)^{2,3}

European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), Parma, Italy

ABSTRACT

Irradiation (gamma rays, electrons or X-rays) is applied to foods for improving food safety and removing and reducing pests that are harmful to plants or plant products. As ionising radiation passes through food, it creates a trail of chemical transformations by primary and secondary radiolysis effects. The main reported radiolytic products are certain hydrocarbons and 2-alkylcyclobutanones produced from the major fatty acids in food, and some cholesterol oxides and furans. Most of these substances are also formed in food that has been subjected to other processing treatments and are thus not exclusively formed by irradiation. Furthermore, the quantities in which they occur in irradiated food are not significantly higher than those being formed in heat treatments. Since the last SCF opinion in 2003, several *in vitro* genotoxicity studies on irradiated foods have been published. The available data indicate that at least some 2-alkylcyclobutanones may induce DNA damage *in vitro*. No *in vivo* genotoxicity studies are available; however, a genotoxic hazard in humans is considered unlikely by the Panel in view of the plausible indirect mechanism underlying the genotoxicity of alkylcyclobutanones *in vitro*. Concerning other radiolytic products no new relevant toxicological studies have been reported. The weight of evidence from recent literature regarding biological effects supports the food classes and radiation doses specified in previous SCF opinion in 2003. The only new contrary evidence was indicated in publications on leukoencephalomyelopathy in cats which have been fed mainly or exclusively with highly irradiated feed. However a clear mechanistic explanation in terms of risk assessment has not been established. Considering that only a very limited quantity of food is irradiated in Europe currently, the Panel is of the view that there is not an immediate cause for concern. However, the relevance of the cats studies for human health should be clarified.

© European Food Safety Authority, 2011

KEY WORDS

Irradiation, chemical food safety, radiolytic products, 2-alkylcyclobutanone, Hydrocarbon, radiation dose.

1 On request from the European Commission, Question No EFSA-Q-2006-0034, adopted on 25 November 2010.

2 Panel members: Arturo Anadón, Mona-Lise Binderup, Wilfried Bursch, Laurence Castle, Riccardo Crebelli, Karl-Heinz Engel, Roland Franz, Nathalie Gontard, Thomas Haertlé, Trine Husøy, Klaus-Dieter Jany, Catherine Leclercq, Jean-Claude Lhuguenot, Wim C. Mennes, Maria Rosaria Milana, Karla Pfaff, Kjetil Svensson, Fidel Toldrá, Rosemary Waring, Detlef Wölflé. Correspondence: cef-unit@efsa.europa.eu

3 Acknowledgement: The Panel wishes to thank the members of the Working Group on Irradiation of food (chemical safety): Arturo Anadón, Carl Blackburn, Laurence Castle, Klaus-Dieter Jany, Christophe Nguyen-The, Georg A. Schreiber, Mario Stahl, Eileen M. Stewart, Kjetil Svensson and Fidel Toldrá.

Suggested citation: EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF); Scientific Opinion on the Chemical Safety of Food Irradiation. EFSA Journal 2011;9(4):1930. [57 pp.] doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2011.1930. Available online: www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal.htm

SUMMARY

Following a request from the European Commission, the Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF) was asked to deliver a scientific opinion on the chemical safety of irradiation of food taking into account the latest available scientific information.

For this task an extensive literature search was performed covering relevant scientific publications until December 2009 for evaluation. The literature database was maintained and updated until May 2010.

Irradiation is applied to foods for various purposes such as improving food safety and removing and reducing pests that are harmful to plants or plant products.

Food irradiation involves exposing food to ionizing radiation under controlled conditions. The types of ionizing radiation used are as follows: i) Gamma rays as emitted by the radionuclides cobalt-60 (Co-60) or caesium-137 (Cs-137); ii) Electrons (electron beams, E-beams) or iii) X-rays. As ionising radiation passes through food it creates a trail of chemical transformations by primary and secondary radiolysis effects. The main reported radiolytic products are certain hydrocarbons and 2-alkylcyclobutanones produced from the major fatty acids in food, and some cholesterol oxides and furans. Most of these substances are also formed in food that has been subjected to other processing treatments and are thus not exclusively formed by irradiation. Furthermore, the quantities in which they occur in irradiated food were not significantly higher than those being formed by heat treatments. Until recently 2-alkylcyclobutanones were only reported in irradiated food, thereby indicating that they may be unique radiolytic products. Recently one publication reported the occurrence of some 2-alkylcyclobutanones in commercial non-irradiated fresh cashew nuts and nutmeg samples. As no further evidence of the natural existence of 2-alkylcyclobutanones has been reported, it would be pertinent to treat these findings with some caution until the results are validated by further experimental work.

EU legislation requests that any irradiated food or food ingredient, even if it is present in trace amounts in a non-irradiated compound food, has to be labelled as “irradiated” or “treated with ionizing radiation” in order to allow consumers an informed choice. Analytical methods to detect radiation treatment have been validated and standardised by the European Committee for Standardisation (CEN) and later accepted as Codex General Methods. Since publication of the standard methods, further developments have been made regarding the sensitivity and the range of foods which can be analysed. However, these results would have to be validated before they can be standardised.

The irradiation-induced changes in food components are generally small and not significantly different from those reported in other conventional preservation processes, especially those based on thermal treatment. The changes in some components that are sensitive to irradiation, like some vitamins, may be minimised by using proper treatment conditions.

The Panel considered the various terms used for defining radiation dose. When food is irradiated there are three main definitions of dose that can be stated; the maximum dose, the minimum dose and the overall average dose. The maximum dose and minimum dose can be measured directly. In contrast, the overall average dose is not a processing parameter but is a concept once used in Codex standards, and still found in national standards and legislation (*e.g.*, Directive 1999/2/EC). Since 2003, the Codex Standard no longer uses the concept of overall average dose but instead uses the minimum and maximum dose. The Panel considers this approach sensible, as the overall average dose cannot be measured directly but only estimated.

Currently radiation doses are assigned to general food classes and specific food commodities. The Panel recognises the shortcomings of the current classification as it does not consider the physical state of the food (*e.g.*, fresh or frozen food of the same class, water activity), the different composition

of products within a food class (*e.g.*, fat content) and the diversity of food products nowadays available to the consumer (*e.g.*, ready-to-eat foods, sliced meat or cheese).

When considering the literature since 2003, the Panel found that even though there is a large number of publications on food irradiation, the number relevant for evaluating chemical safety is limited. Most of the reported studies investigate the toxicological properties of radiolytic products, mainly 2-alkylcyclobutanones.

Since the last SCF Opinion in 2003, several *in vitro* genotoxicity studies (Ames test, chromosome aberrations in mammalian cells, micronucleus test and SOS chromo test) on irradiated foods have been published.

The available data indicate that at least some 2-alkylcyclobutanones may induce DNA damage *in vitro*. No *in vivo* genotoxicity studies are available; however, a genotoxic hazard in humans is considered unlikely by the Panel in view of the plausible indirect mechanism underlying the genotoxicity of alkylcyclobutanones *in vitro*.

Concerning other radiolytic products no new relevant toxicological studies (genotoxic, subchronic, carcinogenic/chronic, reproduction) have been reported.

The weight of evidence from the existing literature, arising from the recent survey of literature regarding biological effects, supports the food classes and radiation doses specified in previous SCF opinions. The only new contrary evidence was indicated in publications on leukoencephalomyelopathy (LEM) in cats which have been fed mainly or exclusively with highly irradiated feed (>25 kGy). This finding has only been reported with cats. In one report, dogs consumed the same pet food and did not show the disease. Several hypotheses have been put forward in the literature (*e.g.*, specific sensitivity of cats to deficiency in vitamins which may be caused by irradiation, peroxides generated by irradiation). However a clear mechanistic explanation in terms of risk assessment has not been established.

Based on studies reviewed, no conclusion can be drawn for relevance to humans. Due to the lack of data, it cannot be possible to make a link between the cat LEM disease and possible appearance of this disease in humans where LEM pathophysiology has not been established yet, remaining uncertainties. Information on the cause and pathogenesis in cats should be collected, including data on the relationship between irradiation dose, composition of feed, the amount of consumed irradiated feed and the elicitation of the leukoencephalomyelopathy.

It is noted that these neurological effects seen in cats (feed irradiated in the range from 25.7 to 53.6 kGy) were observed at doses that exceeded the normal dose range (1-10 kGy) for food for human consumption. Furthermore, in the experiments cats were entirely fed with an irradiated diet (min dose: 25 Kgy) but this is not the case for humans as our diet varies more widely.

Considering that only a very limited quantity of food is irradiated in Europe currently, the Panel is of the view that there is not an immediate cause for concern. However, the relevance of the cats studies for human health should be clarified.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abstract	1
Summary	2
Table of contents	4
Background as provided by the European Commission.....	6
Terms of reference as provided by the European Commission.....	6
Assessment	7
1. Preamble	7
1.1. Understanding of the mandate and scope of the opinion	7
1.2. Previous Reports/Opinions of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF).....	7
2. Introduction	9
2.1. Literature search/methodology.....	9
2.2. Food irradiation technologies.....	10
2.2.1. Sources	10
2.2.2. Gamma irradiation facilities	11
2.2.3. E-beam facilities	11
2.2.4. X-ray facilities	11
2.3. Understanding the dose	12
2.3.1 Dosimetry and absorbed radiation dose.....	12
2.3.2 Measuring and monitoring the maximum dose (\bar{D} max) and minimum dose (\bar{D} min) ..	12
2.3.3 Overall average dose (\bar{D}).....	13
2.3.4 Summary of Maximum Dose, Minimum Dose and Overall Average Dose	14
2.3.5 SCF opinions and dose limits	14
2.4. Use of irradiation in the European Union and third countries.....	15
2.4.1 European Union.....	15
2.4.2 Third countries.....	15
3 Effects of ionising radiation on food	17
3.1 Generation of radiolytic products.....	17
3.2 Effects on food constituents	18
3.2.1 Proteins	18
3.2.2 Lipids.....	18
3.2.3 Carbohydrates.....	20
3.2.4 Vitamins.....	21
3.2.5 Inorganic salts.....	23
3.3 Effects on other food constituents	23
3.4 Effect on food additives	23
4 Detection methods for irradiated foods	24
4.1 Biological and microbiological screening methods	25
4.2 Physical reference methods	25
4.3 Chemical reference methods	25
4.3.1 Hydrocarbons	26
4.3.2 2-Alkylcyclobutanones.....	26
5 Toxicological aspects of irradiated food.....	28
5.1 Genotoxicity studies (<i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i>) of irradiated food	28
5.1.1 <i>In vitro</i> genotoxicity studies of irradiated food	28
5.1.2 <i>In vivo</i> genotoxicity studies of irradiated food	29
5.2 Subchronic studies of irradiated food.....	29
5.3 Chronic/carcinogenicity studies of irradiated food	29
5.4 Reproduction and developmental toxicity studies of irradiated food.....	30
5.5 Cases of cats disease related to consumption of irradiated pet feed.....	30
5.5.1 Leukoencephalomyelopathy case linked to irradiated feed ingestion	31
5.5.2 Experimental studies in laboratory cats.....	32

5.6	Human clinical studies	33
6	Allergenicity	33
7	Toxicological aspects of defined radiolytic products	35
7.1	2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs), recent <i>in vitro</i> genotoxicity data	35
7.2	2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs), recent <i>in vivo</i> data (metabolism).....	36
7.3	Chronic studies on 2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs)	36
7.4	Other defined radiolytic products.....	36
	DISCUSSION	37
	ABBREVIATIONS	41
	Glossary.....	43
	ANNEX	45
	Action of ionisation radiation on food.....	45
	Dose distribution with depth.....	45
	References	48

BACKGROUND AS PROVIDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION

The Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) expressed opinions on irradiated foods in 1986, 1992, 1998 and 2003 and gave favourable opinions on irradiation of a number of foodstuffs for which the classes and maximum doses have been listed.

Irradiated foods are regulated by Directive 1999/2/EC⁴, which covers general and technical aspects for carrying out the process, labelling of irradiated foods and conditions for authorising food irradiation. In addition, Directive 1999/3/EC⁵ establishes a Community list of food and food ingredients authorised for treatment with ionising radiation. So far, this list contains only a single food category: dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable seasonings. The list should still be completed.

Until a more comprehensive positive list enters into force, Member States may maintain existing national authorisations provided that the foodstuffs concerned have been subject to a favourable opinion of the SCF, and the average absorbed doses do not exceed the recommended limit values.

The Commission is now considering different options for drawing up a proposal to complete the positive list of Directive 1999/3/EC. Any possible addition to this list will have to be considered in the light of an update of the scientific opinions previously expressed by SCF and the other criteria laid down in the legislation.

TERMS OF REFERENCE AS PROVIDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION

The Commission asks the EFSA to issue an opinion on the safety of the irradiation of certain food products within 9 months from the date of receipt of this request. Using the previous opinions of the Scientific Committee on Food on irradiation of food, the EFSA should establish whether the food classes and doses specified in these opinions are still up-to-date to ensure consumer safety.

Clarification of the terms of reference

After receiving the mandate it was clarified with the Commission that the request concerned the food classes and radiation doses listed in the table enclosed to the mandate and concerning the food classes evaluated as acceptable for irradiation with corresponding radiation doses by the SCF opinions expressed in 1986, 1992 and 1998 (see also Table 1 in chapter 1.2).

Furthermore it was clarified that the Commission would like to be assured that the safety assessment of food irradiation takes into account the latest available scientific information and would therefore be grateful that EFSA does the necessary review.

Finally, a new deadline for the delivery of the opinions was agreed (31 December 2010).

⁴ Directive 1999/2/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 February 1999 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation. OJ L 66, 13.03.1999, p.16-22.

⁵ Directive 1999/3/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 February 1999 on the establishment of a Community list of foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation. OJ L 66, 13.3.1999, p 24-25.

ASSESSMENT

1. Preamble

1.1. Understanding of the mandate and scope of the opinion

Regarding the request from the European Commission the EFSA Panel on food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF) took into consideration new information published in the scientific literature since the last previous opinions of the Scientific Committee. For this purpose a literature search was commissioned and the relevant scientific articles were screened. This opinion considers the chemical safety and nutritional aspects of irradiated food. Although food packaging is treated with radiation, this aspect is not considered in the present opinion.

In a separate opinion, the EFSA Panel on Biological hazards (BIOHAZ) deals with the efficacy of irradiation, understood as the ability of irradiation to reduce food-borne pathogens in food, and with the microbiological safety of irradiation, understood as the contribution of irradiation to reduce the risk to human health from food-borne pathogens. The BIOHAZ Panel also considers potential microbiological risks linked to food irradiation, such as the development of resistance, the possibility that irradiation might be used to mask unhygienic food production practices.

1.2. Previous Reports/Opinions of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF)

In 1986 the SCF was requested by the European Commission to provide advice on the wholesomeness of irradiated food. A report was provided by the SCF (SCF, 1986) concluding as follows:

“On the basis of all available evidence, the Committee recommends that in the context of an overall assessment of the wholesomeness of irradiated foods only those specific irradiation doses and food classes should be endorsed that are indicated as appropriate, not only from a strict toxicological point of view, but also from a chemical, nutritional and technological standpoint. [...] The Committee believes that the health significance of any changes which may take place in the listed foods at the indicated radiation doses is not different from the health significance of the changes which are induced by heat treatment.

The Committee sees, in principle, no objection to considering an extension of the list to other applications provided that appropriate information is given for evaluation following the criteria considered in the present report.”

In 1992, a second request was made to the SCF in order to consider whether Camembert cheese could be added to the food classes listed in the previous report for which irradiation was considered acceptable. The SCF (SCF, 1992) extended the conclusions formulated in 1986 and concluded that *“the treatment of Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk with gamma-radiation at doses up to 2.5 kGy was acceptable from a health point of view”*.

The SCF was then consulted a third time in order to evaluate the potential risks to public health arising from the treatment with ionising radiation of eight foodstuffs submitted by the authorities of a Member State. The opinion (SCF, 1998) reported that *“the Committee accepts that irradiation of these eight food products does not pose a risk to public health. The Committee has no objections to add the submitted 8 food items to the already published list of acceptable irradiated food classes at the overall average radiation doses requested in the submissions for technological reasons”*.

As reported in the citation above, it has to be emphasised that on the occasion of the opinion adopted by SCF in 1998, the basis of the request for assessing some of the food commodities was the use of irradiation for technical purposes, rather than for microbiological safety purposes.

The food classes/commodities and radiation doses evaluated by the abovementioned SCF Reports/Opinions as acceptable from a public health standpoint are reported in Table 1.

Table 1. General food classes and specific food commodities and radiation doses* evaluated as acceptable by the SCF

Food class/commodity assessed by the SCF	Overall average radiation dose (kGy)	Doses (kGy)
Fruits ^(a)	Up to 2	
Vegetables ^(a)	Up to 1	
Cereals ^(a)	Up to 1	
Starchy tubers ^(a)	Up to 0.2	
Spices & condiments ^(a)	Up to 10	
Fish & shellfish ^(a)	Up to 3	
Fresh meats ^(a)	Up to 2	
Poultry ^(a)	Up to 7	
Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk ^(b)		Up to 2.5
Frog's legs ^(c)	Up to 5	
Shrimps ^(c)		5
Gum arabic ^(c)		3
Casein / caseinates ^(c)		Up to 6
Egg white ^(c)		Up to 3
Cereal flakes ^(c)		10
Rice flour ^(c)		Up to 4
Blood products ^(c)	10	

(a): SCF (1986)

(b): SCF (1992)

(c): SCF (1998)

*As expressed by SCF (see comments in section 2.3.5)

Questions in relation to food irradiation were posed to the SCF on two further occasions.

In 2002 the SCF published a statement (SCF, 2002), following a request to assess the results of a report to evaluate the toxicological properties of 2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACB), known to arise from irradiation-induced scission of triglycerides in irradiated fat-containing foods. The SCF concluded that *“as the adverse effects noted refer almost entirely to in vitro studies, it is not appropriate, on the basis of these results, to make a risk assessment for human health associated with the consumption of 2-ACBs present in irradiated fat-containing foods”*.

Subsequently, the SCF was asked in 2003 to revise its report delivered in 1986 and in particular to advise whether it was appropriate to specify a maximum dose for the treatment of certain products and whether it was appropriate to evaluate foodstuffs individually taking into account a number of aspects (safety of irradiated foods for the health of consumers, technical needs, no substitute for good hygiene and good manufacturing and agricultural practices, the need to specify conditions for high dose irradiation). The SCF was asked also as a follow up on the conclusions of a Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group on high-dose irradiation (WHO, 1999), which concluded that the data on radiation chemistry, toxicology, microbiology and nutritional properties of foods treated with radiation doses above 10 kGy were adequate. This Study Group further concluded that food irradiated to any dose appropriate to achieve the intended technical objective was both safe to consume and nutritionally adequate (WHO, 1999).

On that occasion the SCF (SCF, 2003) concluded that “as regards the microbiology of foods irradiated with doses above 10 kGy essentially the same issues arise as with any other accepted non-sterilizing food processing method and no additional hazards to health arise from the use of irradiation”. However, due to the existing toxicological studies, “it is not possible for the Committee to accept at present the suggested removal of the upper limit of 10 kGy for the production of safe and wholesome irradiated foods. The Committee would be prepared to reconsider its position, when a more adequate database for the evaluation of the safety and wholesomeness of foodstuffs irradiated at doses above 10 kGy has been provided. In addition, the Committee would wish to consider the need for achieving an advantageous technological purpose by the irradiation of foods with doses above 10 kGy. At present, the only technological need recognised by the Committee would be the decontamination by irradiation of spices, dried herbs and vegetable seasonings, where doses up to 30 kGy may be needed to ensure a product in a satisfactory hygienic condition. On the basis of the information presently supplied to it, the Committee is still of the opinion that it is appropriate to specify a maximum dose for the treatment of certain food products by ionising radiation and that irradiated foodstuffs should continue to be evaluated individually taking into account the technological need and their safety”.

2. Introduction

Foods are irradiated for various purposes such as improving food safety and removing and reducing pests that are harmful to plants or plant products. Directive 1999/2/EC specifically allows food to be irradiated for the following purposes:

- to reduce the incidence of food-borne disease by destroying pathogenic organisms,
- to reduce spoilage of foodstuffs by retarding or arresting decay processes and destroying spoilage organisms,
- to reduce loss of foodstuffs by premature ripening, germination or sprouting,
- to rid foodstuffs of organisms harmful to plant or plant products (phytosanitary treatment).

Modern food safety management systems rely on a farm to fork approach and involve a range of actions at each step of the food chain. In particular, good hygienic practices, good manufacturing practices and HACCP principles must be applied, throughout the entire food chain (as laid down by Regulations (EC) No 852/2004⁶ and 853/2004⁷).

Methods to inactivate micro-organisms (heat or chemical treatments) present on or in foods usually cause some modifications in the characteristic of the food. In particular, food irradiation has been investigated as a method which could inactivate micro-organisms while causing fewer changes in sensory characteristics.

2.1. Literature search/methodology

The starting point of the literature research was a database of the Max Rubner Institute (MRI), formerly Federal Research Center of Food and Nutrition, in Germany. Since 1955, food irradiation data (scientific publications, patents, etc.) were collected, analysed and indexed. With more than

⁶ Corrigendum to Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on the hygiene of foodstuffs. OJ L 139, 30 April 2004, p. 1-19.

⁷ Corrigendum to Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 laying down specific hygiene rules for food of animal origin. OJ L 139 of 30 April 2004, p 1-61.

17,000 entries (status: 2008), this database is one of the most comprehensive on food irradiation worldwide.

In addition, a further literature database was provided by the UK Food Standards Agency, Project A05009, undertaken by the Cardiff School of Health Sciences, Wales (Fielding, 2008). Also, additional sources of information were sought by a literature search executed including the SCOPUS and Web of Knowledge scientific abstracts (Web of Science, Food Science and Technology Abstracts (FSTA), CAB Abstracts, Biological Abstracts).

Field unit configuration and clean up (typing errors, typos, and duplicates) was conducted in the existing databases to minimize non-conformities. In accordance with the task, the resulting database was restricted to literature which was published between the years 1986 and October 2009.

Subsequently, the literature in the resulting database was sorted corresponding to the areas of the task, depending on the relevant appearance of the keywords “food” and “irradiation”, in combination with “safety”, “nutrients”, appearance of “effic” for “efficacy” in the title, abstract or keyword-list of the respective entry.

After the merger of databases by the EFSA secretariat, it was maintained and updated until May 2010, in order to support the working group members with the relevant original publications.

2.2. Food irradiation technologies

Irradiation technology is used around the world to sterilize medical devices and pharmaceuticals, preserve artefacts, process cosmetics, packaging and food, and enable material improvements in consumer and manufactured goods. Although there are facilities dedicated to one purpose (*e.g.*, medical device sterilization), most are multipurpose facilities and irradiate a wide range of different products. Usually, irradiation is offered as a service by a contract irradiator, who takes delivery, processes the product to the desired level and then returns the treated goods.

2.2.1. Sources

Food irradiation involves exposing food to ionizing radiation under controlled conditions. The following types of ionizing radiations are covered by international standards of the Joint FAO/WHO Codex Alimentarius Commission and are therefore internationally recognized for the treatment of foods and permissible under Directive 1999/2/EC concerning foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation;

1. Gamma rays with energies of 1.17 and 1.33 MeV⁸ as emitted by the radionuclide cobalt-60 (Co-60) or gamma rays of 0.66 MeV as emitted by caesium-137 (Cs-137);
2. Electrons (electron beams, E-beams) generated from machine sources operated at or below an energy level of 10 MeV; or
3. X-rays generated from machine sources operated at or below an energy level of 5 MeV.

None of the radiation techniques described induces at the specified energy levels measurable amounts of radioactivity (Diehl, 1995; Terry and McColl, 1992; WHO, 1994), therefore the natural content of radioactivity of food is not affected by these ionizing radiations.

Gamma rays, E-beams and X-rays have different properties and therefore present different technological benefits and disadvantages. However, each type of ionizing radiation initially interacts with food nutrients to produce similar reactive chemical intermediates that are transient and dissipate

⁸ The mega electron volt (MeV) is a unit of energy, 1 MeV is equal to 1.6×10^{-13} joules.

rapidly after exposure to ionizing radiation. The effects of irradiation are mainly due to the indirect action of these transient chemicals rather than by the direct effect of the radiation itself. A given dose of gamma, E-beam or X-ray radiation gives rise to a similar effect (*e.g.*, equivalent doses of gamma or E-beam or X-ray ionizing radiation can be used to inactivate pathogenic and spoilage organisms; retard or arrest decay processes; prevent premature ripening, germination or sprouting, and rid foodstuffs of organisms harmful to plants or plant products).

The vast majority of food irradiation facilities are gamma irradiation facilities. For example, 27 of the 33 food irradiation facilities (23 in the EU and 10 worldwide) approved in 2010 to irradiate food for sale in the European Union are Co-60 gamma facilities and six are E-beam facilities. Food irradiation has developed in many countries and although the use of electron beams is increasing, and there is interest in using X-rays to treat foods, it is likely that the majority of commercial food irradiation facilities will continue to be gamma irradiation facilities for a considerable time (Kume *et al.*, 2009).

2.2.2. Gamma irradiation facilities

Gamma rays are emitted spontaneously during the radioactive decay of Co-60 and Cs-137. Most gamma irradiation facilities use Co-60, a radioactive metal that decays with a half-life of 5.3 years (every 5.3 years the amount of Co-60 will half in value). Few, if any, commercial gamma facilities use Cs-137 as a gamma ray source. Although it has a longer half-life of 30.1 years (and is therefore potentially more economically attractive as it takes longer to decay), Cs-137 emits gamma rays that are approximately half the energy of those emitted by Co-60 and under normal conditions caesium exists as an anion in a chemically stable ionic salt. The metallic form of Co-60 and its higher gamma ray energies offer considerable technological advantages for large irradiation facilities.

Part of the normal operating procedure for a gamma food irradiation facility, is to increase the duration of time that food is exposed to ionizing radiation, as the gamma ray source gets older. This is necessary in order to compensate for radioactive decay and with Co-60 this can be achieved by a monthly adjustment of a few percent to slow the speed that food travels around the radiation source. The radioactive source has to be replenished from time to time in order to augment the source and maintain an acceptable processing throughput. The gamma radiation cannot be switched off and the facility is operated around the clock in order to make full use of the radioactive material.

2.2.3. E-beam facilities

E-beams are produced by accelerating a stream of electrons; they are generated by machines and not by radioactive material. The high energy electrons are focused into a narrow beam-spot and this spot of incident electrons is scanned across food as it travels perpendicular to the beam direction, through the irradiator. E-beams deliver dose at a high rate, and in less than a second can impart a dose that would take hours a gamma irradiation facility to deliver. In contrast to gamma facilities, E-beams can be switched off if necessary. However, E-beams do not penetrate into food to as great a depth as gamma rays and are therefore not as suitable for treating large bulk packages of food.

2.2.4. X-ray facilities

X-rays are also generated by machines and can be switched off if necessary. Here electrons are accelerated at a metallic target (*e.g.*, tantalum, tungsten or gold) and this generates a stream of X-rays. The process is not efficient, much of the E-beam energy is lost as heat, but the X-ray conversion efficiency increases with increasing atomic number of the metallic target material and with increasing incident E-beam energy. At present, very few foods are irradiated by X-rays. There is at least one commercial X-ray facility that has irradiated fruits, however it is not specified whether this facility is approved to irradiate food for sale in the European Union (Follett, 2004). Nevertheless, X-ray irradiation is finding more favour in association with E-beams, other radiation processing applications

as they are more penetrating than E-beams, making it possible to process large bulk packages but without the need for radioactive material. It is likely that X-ray irradiation will become more wide spread in future as the technology advances.

2.3. Understanding the dose

2.3.1 Dosimetry and absorbed radiation dose

Dosimetry is the measurement of absorbed radiation dose (commonly referred simply to as dose). Dose has units of Gray (Gy). 1 Gy is equal to the transfer of 1 joule of energy per kilogram of material (food). Food irradiation generally utilizes treatment doses of thousands of gray (kilogray, kGy). 1 kGy is equal to 1000 joules per kilogram (of food).

Dosimeters are used to record dose. When they are exposed to ionizing radiation, dosimeters undergo a change in physical or chemical properties that can be measured. This change is proportional to dose and dose rate, and it can be calibrated to a recognized dose standard. For example, plastic film containing a dye that changes colour in proportion to dose is the basis of a commonly used dosimetry system. The colour change can be measured accurately using a spectrophotometer and the degree of radiation inducing colour change can be calibrated to a dose standard maintained at a national standards laboratory. In this way, the dosimeter colour change is a direct measure of dose, and when calibrated can be used to determine dose within quantifiable uncertainty limits.

The relevant total uncertainty (σ_{total}) can be written as:

$$\sigma_{\text{total}} = (\sigma_{\text{cal}}^2 + \sigma_{\text{map}}^2 + \sigma_{\text{rep}}^2 + \sigma_{\text{mach}}^2)^{1/2}$$

where:

σ_{cal} = calibration uncertainty

σ_{map} = dose mapping uncertainty

σ_{rep} = dosimeter reproducibility

σ_{mach} = machine variability

Dose is the key processing parameter in food irradiation, and dosimetry is used to:

- Establish the facilities operating parameters necessary to deliver a given radiation dose (*e.g.*, conveyor speed or other parameters that determine the duration of exposure);
- Monitor the routine operation of the irradiation facility, in order to ensure that the irradiation process is under control and the correct irradiation dose is being received by a specific product.

During routine processing in a facility, a food receives a broad distribution of dose. The minimum dose (\bar{D} min) received by the food must be sufficient to ensure that the intended purpose can be achieved (*e.g.*, inactivation of pathogenic food borne micro-organisms) and the maximum dose (\bar{D} max) received must be less than that which would adversely affect the food, or be within a legal limit (*e.g.*, Directive 1999/2/EC requires the dose uniformity ratio of \bar{D} max/ \bar{D} min to be equal to or less than 3.0).

2.3.2 Measuring and monitoring the maximum dose (\bar{D} max) and minimum dose (\bar{D} min)

Dose mapping to determine the distribution of dose throughout a specific food product is a routine procedure used to determine the magnitude of, and location where, the maximum dose is received and the magnitude of, and location where, the minimum dose is received and to characterize how the dose is distributed. This procedure involves placing a sufficient number of dosimeters throughout a number

of test loadings of the food product, and irradiating it in the same manner as it is intended to treat that specific food product during the routine processing operation.

Often the location of the maximum dose and the location of the minimum dose are not accessible during routine processing (for example they may be located within the food itself) and \bar{D}_{\max} and \bar{D}_{\min} are monitored by using a dosimeter placed in a reference position that is easily accessible. During dose mapping, the mathematical relationship between the dose recorded by the dosimeter in the reference location and the maximum and minimum dose received by the food can be established. Therefore, when a food item is irradiated routinely, a dosimeter in a reference location can be used to monitor the minimum dose and the maximum dose received by each load of food. The irradiation facility can therefore show that no part of the treated food, received a dose below the minimum required to achieve the desired purpose and can also state the maximum dose delivered to the food (e.g., to prove that the ratio of $\bar{D}_{\max} / \bar{D}_{\min}$ was less than or equal to 3.0).

One key difference between gamma ray (or X-ray) and E-Beam irradiation is the dose-depth distribution, the depth of the maximum dose within the irradiated material and dose rate. With gamma rays (or X-rays), in a commercial irradiation facility, the maximum dose is effectively at the surface of the material (food) where the radiation is incident. However, with E-beam facilities the maximum dose is located beneath the surface where the E-beam is incident (see Annex).

2.3.3 Overall average dose (\bar{D})

The overall average dose was the concept used to express acceptable radiation doses in the SCF opinion (SCF, 1986) and is defined mathematically in Directive 1999/2/EC. It is the average of the dose received by every spatial element of the food. This quantity cannot be measured directly, and can only be calculated approximately. The overall average dose is a concept applied only to food irradiation. The overall average dose was once used in international food irradiation standards but the concept was not found to be helpful to regulators nor operators of irradiation facilities, and the overall average dose is no longer used in international food irradiation standards such as the 2003 revised Codex General Standard (Codex Alimentarius, 1983) its associated Codex Code of Practice (Codex Alimentarius, 1979) and the International Standards on Phytosanitary Measures (FAO, 2003 and 2009).

The overall average dose has been defined by the following integral over the total volume of the goods:

$$\bar{D} = \frac{1}{M} \int p(x, y, z) d(x, y, z) dV$$

where:

M = total mass of the treated sample
 p = local density at the point (x, y, z)
 d = local absorbed dose at the point (x, y, z)
 dV = dx dy dz, the infinitesimal volume element which in real cases is represented by the volume fractions

The overall average dose can be calculated for homogenous products or for bulk goods of apparent homogenous density. In these situations and if the shape of the absorbed dose distribution curve through the product is well determined and the positions of minimum dose and maximum dose are known, the mean value of the average values of the minimum dose (\bar{D}_{\min}) and the average values of the maximum dose (\bar{D}_{\max}) can be a good estimate of the overall average dose:

$$\text{Overall Average Dose} \cong \bar{D} \approx \frac{1}{2} (\bar{D}_{\max} + \bar{D}_{\min})$$

For example, Directive 1999/3/EC⁹ permits dried aromatic herbs spices and vegetable seasonings to be irradiated to a maximum limit which is specified as an overall average dose of 10 kGy.

Therefore the maximum dose allowed is 15 kGy provided that the minimum dose received by the food is 5 kGy. This meets the dose uniformity ratio requirement of Directive 1999/2/EC, because the overall average dose is $(15+5)/2 = 10$ kGy and the dose uniformity ratio is $(\bar{D}_{\max}/\bar{D}_{\min})$ is $15/5 = 3.0$.

2.3.4 Summary of Maximum Dose, Minimum Dose and Overall Average Dose

When food is irradiated there are three values of dose that can be stated, the maximum dose, the minimum dose and the overall average dose. The maximum dose and minimum dose can be measured directly. The minimum dose is the key process parameter as the minimum dose received by the food must be greater than the dose required to ensure efficacy of the treatment. The maximum dose is also an important process parameter as the maximum dose received by the food must be less than any dose that would render the food unacceptable. Food irradiation facilities are capable of operating with a dose uniformity ratio $(\bar{D}_{\max}/\bar{D}_{\min})$ less than 3.0.

In contrast, the overall average dose is not a processing parameter but is a concept once used in international standards, and still found in legislation (such as Directive 1999/2/EC). However, the overall average dose cannot be measured directly but can only be estimated. This is difficult for non-uniform foods that have variable densities and spatial geometries (e.g., whole chicken carcasses). It should be noted that the concept of overall average dose is peculiar to food irradiation and is not used in any other area of irradiation technology (e.g. sterilization of medical devices and pharmaceuticals).

2.3.5 SCF opinions and dose limits

Where previous SCF opinions have considered dose limits for food irradiation it is not always clear if the opinion is expressed in terms of overall average dose or maximum dose. For example the SCF Opinion (SCF, 1992) in relation to the irradiation of Camembert cheese states “*the treatment of Camembert cheeses manufactured from raw milk with gamma-radiation at doses up to 2.5 kGy was acceptable from a health point of view*” but it is not clear if this 2.5 kGy dose is a limitation on maximum dose or overall average dose.

The same holds true for the SCF opinion of 2003 where it was concluded that “*On the basis of the information presently supplied to it, the Committee is still of the opinion that it is appropriate to specify a maximum dose for the treatment of certain food products by ionising radiation and that irradiated foodstuffs should continue to be evaluated individually taking into account the technological need and their safety.*”

The Codex General Standard on irradiated food was revised in 2003 (CAC, 2003a) and states that “*For the irradiation of any food, the minimum absorbed dose should be sufficient to achieve the technological purpose and the maximum absorbed dose should be less than that which would compromise consumer safety, wholesomeness or would adversely affect structural integrity, functional properties, or sensory attributes. The maximum absorbed dose delivered to a food should not exceed 10 kGy, except when necessary to achieve a legitimate technological purpose*”.

The revised Codex Standard no longer uses the concept of overall average dose but instead uses the processing parameters of minimum dose and maximum dose. In addition, it states that food can be

⁹ Directive 1999/3/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 February 1999 on the establishment of a Community list of foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation. OJ of the European Communities L 66, 13.3.22 February 1999, p 1-2.

irradiated to doses above 10 kGy (this replaced a limit on dose in the previous Codex standard which stated that food should not be irradiated above an overall average dose of 10 kGy).

2.4. Use of irradiation in the European Union and third countries

2.4.1 European Union

In the European Union (EU) food irradiation is regulated by Directive 1999/2/EC and Directive 1999/3/EC. The latter Directive is the initial, and not yet completed, positive list of foods authorised for radiation treatment in the whole EU (contains so far only “dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable seasonings”). Until the completion of this initial positive list, Member States may maintain national authorisations for the irradiation of foods if these authorisations were given before the entry into force of the Directive and if the SCF gave a favourable opinion on the radiation treatment of this particular foodstuff. The list of national authorisations is published by the European Commission¹⁰. Member States can also maintain restrictions or bans on food irradiation until a final list of foods authorisation is established.

There are 23 approved food irradiation facilities in 12 Member States (Belgium, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Germany, Spain, France, Hungary, Italy, The Netherlands, Poland, Romania and the United Kingdom). Approvals are granted by the competent authorities in Member States, in accordance with the procedure established by Directive 1999/2/EC.

Each year, Member States have to inform the European Commission about the amounts of food irradiated in the facilities on their territory. In addition they have to report the checks on food products placed on sale and the results of testing. The European Commission publishes these annual data. According to the last available report of 2007 (EC, 2009), 8,154 ton of food were irradiated in 16 of the approved irradiation facilities in eight Member States. The foodstuffs irradiated include: dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable seasonings, fresh and dried vegetables, dried fruits, various dehydrated products, starch, poultry meat, other types of meat, fish and shellfish, frog legs and frog parts, shrimps, egg white, eggs powder, dehydrated blood, gum arabic. These quantities and food categories include both foodstuffs placed on the EU market and foodstuffs exported to third countries.

Previous Commission annual reports relating to years from 2000 to 2006 were published in the EU official journal and are publicly available at the European Commission’s website (EC, 2002; 2004; 2006a and b; 2007; 2008); a minimum of around 14,300 ton (in 2004) to a maximum of around 19,700 ton (in 2002) of food irradiated was reported in the EU.

In the EU, all irradiated food or food ingredients, have to be labelled as “irradiated” or “treated with ionizing radiation”. This labelling is required even if an irradiated ingredient is present in trace amounts in a non-irradiated compound food. Analytical methods are available to detect irradiated food and control the compliance with labelling requests (see section 4).

2.4.2 Third countries

Food irradiation is approved for use in over 60 countries for various applications and purposes in a wide variety of foodstuffs; however, its use as a post-harvest phytosanitary (quarantine) treatment is still limited. Examples of countries with legislation allowing phytosanitary uses of irradiation include Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Brazil, China, India, Israel, Mexico, Philippines, Russia, Thailand, Turkey, Ukraine, the United States of America (USA), and Vietnam.

¹⁰ OJ C 283/02, 24.11.2009, p.5.

As noted, irradiation may be used as a post-harvest phytosanitary treatment, especially for quarantine purposes. For example, the United States Food and Drug Administration (US FDA) recently approved in August 2008 the use of irradiation to control food-borne pathogens in iceberg lettuce and spinach at a maximum level of 4 kGy, in addition to existing USA approvals for a variety of products, including herbs and spices, grains, poultry, ground beef, and seafood (US FDA, CFR21¹¹).

Kume *et al.* (2009) published a study outlining the state of play of the use of food irradiation in the world in 2005, based on published data, a questionnaire survey and direct visits carried out in several countries throughout the world. They reported that the total volume of food irradiated worldwide in 2005 was 405,000 ton and classified the foods irradiated per food category or purpose and per geographic area, as briefly summarised in Table 2 below. China was the leading country in the use of food irradiation (146,000 ton) and three countries including USA (92,000 ton) and Ukraine (70,000 ton) made up three quarters of the total amount of food irradiated in the world in 2005. The authors reported that the main technology used is Co-60 irradiation, and that the use of E-beam and X-rays has recently increased.

Table 2. Volumes (ton) of food irradiated worldwide in 2005 (source Kume *et al.*, 2009).

Purpose	American region	European region	Asian and Oceania region	Africa and other region	Total
Disinfection of spices and dry vegetables	101,400	3,649	62,912	17,725	185,686
Disinfestation of grains and fruits	7,000	11	4,582	70,000	81,593
Disinfection of meat and seafood	8,000	9,263	15,208		32,471
Sprout inhibition of root crops and bulbs			88,196		88,196
Other food items (health foods, mushroom, honey <i>etc.</i>)		2,137	12,411	2,310	16,858
Total	<i>116,400</i>	<i>15,060</i>	<i>183,309</i>	<i>90,035</i>	<i>404,804</i>

Currently, the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) is responsible for updating and maintaining various irradiation databases¹² as resources for researchers, government officials and the general public, including:

- *Food Irradiation Clearances Database*: a database on country approvals of irradiated foods for human consumption. The information includes country name, class of food, specific food product, objective of irradiation, date of approval and recommended dose limit.
- *Food Irradiation Facilities Database*: a database on facilities for the irradiation of foods intended for human consumption. The information includes country name, facility contact details, type of irradiator and energy source.

¹¹ US FDA Code of Federal Regulations 21CFR179.26

¹² See IAEA Nucleus at <http://nucleus.iaea.org/NUCLEUS/nucleus/Content/index.jsp>

Commission Decision 2002/840/EC^{13,14} lays down a list of irradiation facilities located in third countries which are approved for irradiation of food to be imported in the EU. Ten facilities are included in that list, located in South Africa, Turkey, Switzerland, India, and Thailand.

3 Effects of ionising radiation on food

In general, the extent of chemical reactions induced by irradiation in food components depends on many variables. The most important are the irradiation treatment conditions like the absorbed dose, dose rate and facility type, presence or absence of oxygen and temperature. The composition of food and its physical state (frozen or fresh, solid, liquid or powder) also influence the extent of the reactions induced by the radiation treatment and the nature of the formed products. Chemical reactions and the products generated from major food components like fat, proteins, carbohydrates and vitamins are described in section 3.2. The nutritional value of irradiated foods is beyond the scope of this Opinion and outside the remit of the CEF Panel.

3.1 Generation of radiolytic products

Chemical changes can occur via primary radiolysis effects that result because of direct absorption of energy by the irradiated food, and also by secondary indirect effects. Here the high reactivity of the free radicals and excited molecular ions produced form very reactive intermediates. These can undergo a variety of reactions leading to stable chemical products, often referred to as radiolytic products.

Consequently, as ionising radiation passes through food it creates a trail of chemical transformations by primary and secondary radiolysis effects. It is instructive when considering the consequences with respect to any effect on the chemical composition of the food, to get some feel for the chemical yields involved. The yield will be food-specific and so a simple case is used here for illustration: the gamma-irradiation of aerated water. The initial products are an electron and a radical cation of water (Equation 1). In this simplified depiction the state of solvation by water molecules is not shown. The radical cation disassociates quickly into a proton and a hydroxyl radical (Equation 2).



The chemical yield of both intermediate (reactive) and final (stable) radiolytic products is often expressed using a convenient unit of the G-value. In aerated water the electron is scavenged and the G-value for the hydroxyl radical is 2.8. This means that 2.8 hydroxyl radicals are formed for each 100 eV (electron volts) of absorbed dose. Since 1 Gy (gray) = 6.24×10^{18} eV/dm³ and taking account the Avogadro number, in aerated water with a G-value of 2.8 the yield of hydroxyl radical is 2.9×10^{-4} moles per dm³ for each kGy of absorbed dose.

Placing this in a food context, assuming a food density of 1 kg/dm³ and for a transformation product of, for example, molecular weight equal to 200 Dalton (Da), a 2.8 G-value would equate to 580 mg/kg of chemical product potentially formed in the food (or chemical loss by reaction) for each kGy of absorbed dose. Clearly when foods are irradiated in air the G-value will be different and there will be a multitude of transformation pathways available, so no single product will approach such high concentrations. On the other hand, if the ionizing radiation initiates a chain reaction (*e.g.*, autoxidation) then the chemical yield of the primary irradiation product (leading in this case to lipid

¹³ Commission Decision of 23 October 2002 adopting the list of approved facilities in third countries for the irradiation of foods. OJ of the European Commission L 287, 25/10/2002, pp. 40 – 41.

¹⁴ Commission Decision of 22 March 2010 amending Decision 2002/840/EC of 23 October 2002 as regards the list of approved facilities in third countries for the irradiation of foods. OJ of the European Commission L 75, 23/03/2010, pp. 33-34.

peroxyl radicals) can be multiplied by the chain-length. So the example does illustrate quantitatively the damaging potential of the typical doses used.

The formation of several chemical substances has been reported in the scientific literature as a result of radiation treatment of food. They belong to many chemical classes such as hydrocarbons, furans, alkylcyclobutanones, cholesterol oxides and aldehydes. Most of these substances are also formed in food that has been subjected to other processing treatments and are thus not exclusively formed by irradiation. However, the quantities in which they occur in irradiated food may vary considerably from those found in food subjected to other processes such as heat treatments. Until recently, only one class of chemical substances, the 2-alkylcyclobutanones, were reported not to occur in non-irradiated food thereby indicating that they may be unique radiolytic products. In 2008, Variyar and co-authors (Variyar *et al.*, 2008) reported that they had detected 2-dodecylcyclobutanone (2-dDCB) and 2-tetradecylcyclobutanone (2-tDCB) in commercial non-irradiated and in fresh cashew nut samples, as well as 2-decylcyclobutanone (2-DCB) and 2-dDCB in non-irradiated nutmeg samples. The presence of 2-tetradecylcyclobutanone (2-tDeCB) was also observed in both commercial and irradiated cashew nuts (Variyar *et al.*, 2008). As no further evidence of the natural occurrence of 2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs) has yet been reported, it would be pertinent to treat these findings with some caution until the results are validated by further experimental work.

3.2 Effects on food constituents

3.2.1 Proteins

The chemical reactions produced by the irradiation of proteins depend on several parameters like the protein structure (globular, fibrous), state (native or denatured), physical status (in solution, solid, frozen), amino acid composition, the presence of other substances in the food and, of course, the irradiation treatment. Major changes consist of dissociation, aggregation, cross-linking and oxidation. For instance gamma irradiation of hazelnuts at 10 kGy induced aggregation and denaturation of proteins resulting in moderate effects on the protein structure (Dogan *et al.*, 2007). The protein profile of black truffles treated with gamma rays at 2 kGy was characterised by a more rapid hydrolysis for certain proteins with 40 and 37 kDa and the generation of a 20 kDa polypeptide (Nazzaro *et al.*, 2007). Any structural change may affect its potential allergenicity as described in section 7. An important fact is that monomeric enzymes causing autolysis/hydrolysis can not be inactivated by irradiation, needing other treatments (*i.e.*, heating) to be inactivated (Delincée, 1983a). A study performed with four enzymes, these being microbial α -amylase, fungal α -amylase, glucoamylase and pectinase, showed a decrease in the respective enzyme activities with the absorbed dose range 1 to 20 kGy, when the enzymes were irradiated with either gamma rays or E-Beam irradiation. At 20 kGy, the reported decrease in activity was in the range 20% to 50%, with pectinase being the most sensitive enzyme to irradiation (Duliu *et al.*, 2004).

The main low molecular radiolytic products resulting from peptide irradiation consist of compounds such as ammonia, keto acids, amide-like products and diamino acids (Delincée, 1983a).

Radiation-induced amino acid modifications have been well documented. Aromatic and sulphur containing amino acids are most susceptible to irradiation. This is the case for the generation of three tyrosine isomers (para-, meta- and ortho-tyrosine) after ionizing radiation of phenylalanine (Hein *et al.*, 2000). α,α' -diamino acids have been identified after irradiation of amino acids like cysteine phenylalanine and glycine (Delincée, 1983a).

3.2.2 Lipids

The irradiation of lipids produces several chemical reactions the intensity of which depends on multiple factors such as lipid concentration, physical status (liquid or solid), unsaturation profile

(based on the composition in saturated fatty acids (SFA), monounsaturated fatty acids (MUFA) and polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA)), presence of antioxidants, environmental conditions (light, heat, oxygen, moisture, pH), the irradiation treatment, type of storage (vacuum, modified atmosphere, *etc.*) and storage conditions (time, temperature, light, *etc.*) (Delincée, 1983b).

Irradiation has been shown to accelerate lipid oxidation (O'Bryan *et al.*, 2008; Stewart, 2009a). This effect is more relevant in foods with larger fat content and high unsaturated fatty acids content due to free radicals formed during irradiation. This effect may be minimised by using low temperatures and reducing the presence of oxygen (Stefanova *et al.*, 2010). The use of antioxidants is another alternative to retard lipid oxidation. A study by Nam and Ahn (2003) showed that antioxidant combinations using sesamol, gallate, and α -tocopherol effectively reduced lipid oxidation and off-odour volatiles, especially sulfur-containing volatiles, in pork patties treated with electron beam irradiation up to 4.5 kGy. However, it has been reported that antioxidative effects may be decreased in certain cases like the generation of volatile sulphur compounds that have a very low odour threshold (Fan, 2007). This work also indicated different mechanisms for such irradiation-induced effects. The type of packaging was found to have a greater impact than the antioxidant treatment (consisting of sesamol and α -tocopherol or gallate and α -tocopherol) to reduce the off-flavour caused by sulphur-compounds produced in E-beam irradiated (up to 3 kGy) turkey meat (Lee *et al.*, 2003). The use of natural antioxidants like oregano and rosemary extracts in beef burger subjected to E-beam irradiation with doses up to 7 kGy and stored frozen stored for up to 90 days, showed a great capacity to reduce lipid oxidation (da Trindade *et al.*, 2009).

2-Alkylcyclobutanones and certain hydrocarbons are generated from fatty acids present in the fat of a food being irradiated. These compounds are described in sections 4.3.1 and 4.3.2.

Cholesterol oxides also called “oxysterols” or “cholesterol oxidations products”, are produced by the oxidation of cholesterol, and are a group of sterols with a similar structure to cholesterol but containing an additional hydroxy, ketone or epoxide group on the sterol nucleus and/or a hydroxy group on the side chain of their molecules (Tai *et al.*, 1999, Savage *et al.*, 2002). There is no evidence in the literature of increased formation of cholesterol oxides in irradiated foods. The levels of cholesterol oxides in turkey meat, gamma irradiated at 3 kGy, were very similar to those in the untreated control meat: 3.06 versus 2.04 $\mu\text{g/g}$ for 7 α -hydroxycholesterol, 2.02 versus 2.12 $\mu\text{g/g}$ for 7 β -hydroxycholesterol, 2.70 versus 2.50 $\mu\text{g/g}$ for 7-ketocholesterol and 2.28 versus 2.30 $\mu\text{g/g}$ for cholesterol-5 α , 6 α -epoxide (Farkas *et al.*, 2009). Similar amounts of cholesterol oxides were also reported by other authors (Nam *et al.*, 2001) in non irradiated meat patties under vacuum, before storage, when compared to same samples irradiated at 4.5 kGy (see Table 3).

Table 3. Content of cholesterol oxidation products (COPs), expressed as $\mu\text{g/g}$ lipid, in meat patties made from turkey leg, beef loin and pork loin in vacuum packaging at day 0, either non irradiated or irradiated at 4.5 kGy using E-beams (Adapted from Nam *et al.*, 2001).

COPs	Turkey		Beef		Pork	
	Non-irr	Irrad	Non-irr	Irrad	Non-irr	Irrad
7 α - & 7 β -hydroxy-cholesterol	31.2	34.3	7.8	5.6	10.6	9.1
β -Epoxide	0	0	0.8	1.1	3.0	1.9
α -Epoxide	0.6	3.9	5.6	3.6	8.4	3.0
20 α -hydroxy-cholesterol	0	0	0.6	0.8	0	0
Cholestanetriol	0.6	0	0.6	0	0	0
7-Ketocholesterol	1.2	2.6	7.7	5.3	8.8	3.2
Total	33.5	36.8	23.0	16.3	30.8	17.2

The influence of packaging type during storage is very important as regards cholesterol oxidation. So, after electron beam irradiation at 2 kGy, the oxidation of cholesterol during storage at 4°C for 7 days was found to be faster in aerobically packaged cooked chicken, 177.8 $\mu\text{g/g}$ lipid, than in vacuum packaged cooked chicken that was 32.9 $\mu\text{g/g}$ lipid (Lee *et al.*, 2001a). Similarly, a lower cholesterol oxidation products found in vacuum packaged meat in relation to aerobic packaged meat stored at 4°C for 7 days were observed with patties irradiated at 4.5 kGy and made from turkey (134.7 vs 31.6 $\mu\text{g/g}$ lipid for aerobic vs vacuum package, respectively), beef (69.9 vs 33.3 $\mu\text{g/g}$ lipid) and pork (76.5 vs 24.6 $\mu\text{g/g}$ lipid) (Nam *et al.*, 2001). The authors concluded that the type of packaging is more important than irradiation in terms of cholesterol oxidation (Nam *et al.*, 2001).

Phytosterols, which include sterols and stanols, are naturally present in cereals, nuts, seeds, fruits and vegetables. These compounds, which have a structure similar to cholesterol, can be oxidised by standard heating treatments and also by irradiation and produce oxyphytosterols even at low levels. In fact, electron beam irradiation of vegetable oils at up to 9.3 kGy was reported to have very low oxidising effect in β -sitosterol. The generated oxides were 7 α -hydroxysitosterol, 7 β -hydroxysitosterol, 5,6 β -epoxy-sitosterol, 5,6 α -epoxy-sitosterol, 5 α ,6 β -dihydroxy-sitosterol and 7-ketositosterol. The total amount was lower than 24 $\mu\text{g/g}$ in sunflower oil and lower than 4.5 $\mu\text{g/g}$, for olive, rapeseed and soybean oils (Zhang *et al.*, 2006). These values are similar to those reported for heating treatments. So, reported phytosterol oxidation products identified in heated oils were less than 17.6 $\mu\text{g/g}$ of lipids (Johnsson and Dutta, 2006).

3.2.3 Carbohydrates

Mono- and polysaccharides are generally modified by ionizing radiations (Adam, 1983). The application of gamma-irradiation up to 6.2 kGy/h to starches from different foods like maize, wheat, rice or potato, induced the formation of aldehydes such as malonaldehyde, formaldehyde, and acetaldehyde, formic acid and hydrogen peroxide as main radiolytic products (Raffi *et al.*, 1981a; Raffi *et al.*, 1981b). The amounts of glyceraldehyde, dihydroxyacetone and 2-hydroxymalonaldehyde released after gamma irradiation of maize starch at different doses up to 50 kGy were reported to be within the ranges 0-8 $\mu\text{g/mL}$, 0-2.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ and 0-9 $\mu\text{g/mL}$, respectively (Raffi *et al.*, 1981a; Raffi *et al.*, 1981b). In a more recent study (Fan, 2003), solutions of fructose, glucose, sucrose and starch at 90 mg/mL concentration were gamma irradiated at 3 kGy at 5°C and the produced malonaldehyde, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde were quantified. The reported results showed the generation of about 0.45 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ malonaldehyde, 1.1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ and 0.1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ acetaldehyde for the treated fructose solution. In the case of glucose solution, they were <0.1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ malonaldehyde, 0.15 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ formaldehyde and traces of acetaldehyde while 0.3 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ malonaldehyde, 0.8 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ formaldehyde and traces of acetaldehyde were obtained for the treated sucrose solution. Finally, the treated starch solution

generated malonaldehyde at trace levels, 0.2 µg/mL formaldehyde and 0.2 µg/mL acetaldehyde (Fan, 2003). The degradation of starch polymers by gamma irradiation up to 10 kGy resulted in a change of some physicochemical properties like a decreased viscosity, increased water solubility and increased acidity (Kizil *et al.*, 2002; Sokhey and Chinnaswamy, 1993; Sokhey *et al.*, 1993).

The accumulation of aldehydes formed after irradiation of fruit juices may be lowered by reducing the presence of oxygen and using low temperature (Fan and Thayer, 2002).

Furans may be formed in ready-to-eat foods (RTE) containing ingredients like glucose, fructose or sucrose. A study made with aqueous solutions of such sugars at concentrations of 50 mg/mL and pH about 6.4, showed that gamma irradiation at 5 kGy was reported to produce 2- 7 ng/mL of furans, while 0- 3 ng/mL furans were produced by thermal treatment (autoclave for 25 min). The rate was substantially increased when pH decreased to 3 where up to 21 ng/mL furans were reported in the irradiated sugar solutions versus up to 25 ng/mL furans for the autoclave treatment (Fan, 2005b). Studies of furan formation in aqueous solutions of RTE ingredients like honey, corn syrup, sodium ascorbate and sodium erythorbate were also performed with gamma irradiation treatment up to 4.5 kGy (Fan and Sommers, 2006). Irradiation induced the formation of furans in such aqueous solutions but no radiation-induced furans were found in RTE meats containing such ingredients and exposed to 4.5 kGy radiation in nonfrozen state or 10 kGy in the frozen state (Fan and Sommers, 2006). A content of up to 9 ng/g of furans were reported in nonirradiated RTE foods (Fan and Sommers, 2006). Furthermore, the irradiation treatment was reported to reduce the furans formation in meats that contained high levels furans generated by thermal treatment (Fan and Mastovska, 2006) except for foods like orange juice, which are rich in carbohydrates and ascorbic acid, because the furan formation rate may exceed the reduction rate (Fan, 2005a and b).

3.2.4 Vitamins

Losses of vitamins may be caused by irradiation, similar to those reported for other processes involving heat treatment like pasteurisation or sterilisation. A comparison of vitamin content remaining in the food after high dose gamma-irradiation, E-beam irradiation or heat sterilisation treatments is shown in Table 4. As can be observed, vitamins losses are within similar ranges in all cases and thus, not much difference may be attributed to irradiation even though foods were treated at -25°C, because vitamins are also sensitive to the heat treatments usually performed in the food industry. In some cases, there are some increased concentrations of several vitamins after irradiation treatment. This might be due to either an radiation-induced conversion of precursors to the active vitamin or even a better extraction efficiency from the food matrix (Diehl *et al.*, 1991; Diehl, 1992).

Water soluble vitamins have different sensitivities to irradiation. Thiamine is the most sensitive and significant losses can occur in meats, especially pork meat that contains high thiamine levels. Ionizing radiation of chicken meals with 1 kGy resulted in a 16% decrease in thiamine when compared to non-irradiated meals (Stewart, 2009a). In the case of folic acid an experiment undertaken with hamburgers enriched with up to 2.4 mg folic acid/100g revealed that folic acid levels decreased 20–30% following irradiation with a dose of 2 kGy; no additional decrease was observed at the higher dose of 4 kGy (Galan *et al.*, 2010). An ionising radiation of 2.5 kGy caused about 10% loss of total folates in spinach, green cabbage and Brussel sprouts (Müller and Diehl, 1996). Changes reported for total ascorbate in orange juice that was gamma irradiated up to 8.7 kGy revealed an approximate linear loss of 2.7% for each kGy increase (Fan *et al.*, 2002). Significant losses (10 to 34%) of total ascorbate have been reported for black pepper, cinnamon, nutmeg, oregano, and sage, as well as losses of carotenoids (about 40-60%) in cinnamon, oregano, parsley, rosemary, bird pepper, and sage after gamma irradiation at a dose of 10 kGy (Calucci *et al.*, 2003). Riboflavin, vitamin B₆, vitamin B₁₂ and niacin have been reported as fairly stable to irradiation (Diehl, 1991); in absence of oxygen 10-15% losses of riboflavin were reported in wheatmeal, cornmeal and oatmeal after 10 kGy of gamma irradiation (Hanis *et al.*, 1988) and 13 and 16% losses of vitamin B₆ for cod and mackerel, respectively, after gamma irradiation at 1 kGy (Underdal *et al.*, 1976). No changes have been reported for niacin after

gamma irradiation with up to 10 kGy for mackerel and cod fillets as well as in wheat, maize mung beans and chick peas irradiated up to 5 kGy (Kilcast, 1994). No losses in vitamin B₁₂ have been reported after 6.65 kGy gamma irradiation of pork chops (Fox *et al.*, 1989).

Fat soluble vitamins have different sensitivities to irradiation and have been shown to decrease in the following order: Vitamin E > β-carotene > vitamin A > vitamin D > vitamin K (Diehl, 1995).

Vitamin E is the most sensitive. About 44% less vitamin E was reported in oated rolls after E-beam irradiation with 1 kGy followed by storage for 6 months (Diehl, 1991). Losses of vitamin E, which is particularly sensitive to the presence of oxygen, might be minimised if food is irradiated in the absence of oxygen. Pork liver subjected to 5 kGy at 0°C contained 4% less vitamin A than the non-irradiated control after one week and 13% less after 4 weeks of storage (Diehl, 1995). Losses of 2-7% for β-carotene have been reported in fresh milled wheat flour gamma irradiated at 1 kGy (Diehl *et al.*, 1991). Vitamin D has shown good resistance to irradiation as can be observed in Table 4. It is important to take into account that losses are generally smaller when vitamins are irradiated in a food matrix rather than in pure solutions (Zegota, 1988). Furthermore, vitamin losses may be minimised if food irradiation takes place at freezing temperatures and in the absence of oxygen (Diehl, 1991; WHO, 1999).

Table 4. Vitamin content of frozen, thermally processed, gamma-irradiated and electron-irradiated enzyme-inactivated chicken meat^a (reproduced with permission from WHO (1999).

Vitamin	Process			
	Frozen control	Heat-sterilized	Gamma-irradiated (59 kGy at – 25°C)	Electron-irradiated (59 kGy at – 25°C)
Thiamine hydrochloride (mg/kg)	2.31	1.53 ^b	1.57 ^b	1.98
Riboflavin (mg/kg)	4.32	4.60	4.46	4.90 ^c
Pyridoxine (mg/kg)	7.26	7.62	5.32	6.70
Nicotinic acid (niacin) (mg/kg)	212.9	213.9	197.9	208.2
Pantothenic acid (mg/kg)	24.0	21.8	23.5	24.9
Biotin (mg/kg)	0.093	0.097	0.098	0.103
Folic acid (mg/kg)	0.83	1.22	1.26	1.47 ^c
Vitamin A (IU/kg)	2716	2340	2270	2270
Vitamin D (IU/kg)	375.1	342.8	354.0	466.1
Vitamin K (mg/kg)	1.29	1.01	0.81	0.85
Vitamin B12 (mg/kg)	0.008	0.016 ^c	0.014 ^c	0.009

^a Vitamin concentrations are given on a dry weight basis. ^b Significantly lower than frozen control. ^c Significantly higher than frozen control. Adapted from (Thayer, 1990) with the permission of the publisher. WHO gave permission but the original table was from Thayer (1990).

3.2.5 Inorganic salts

Inorganic anions are relatively unreactive towards primary radicals, except for nitrates which are reduced by solvated electrons to nitrites. This is considered to be a rare event in frozen muscle foods because of the competition for electrons by the other matrix constituents (SCF, 2003).

Gamma irradiation could be helpful to increase the capacity of ascorbic acid to reduce the nitrite and thus reduce the possible formation of N-nitrosamines, especially nitrosodimethylamine and nitrosopyrrolidine, in meat products (Ahn *et al.*, 2004) and then, minimise the risk for nitrosamine formation. So, the generation of volatile N-nitrosamines in pork sausage were reported to decrease by gamma irradiation up to 20 kGy during storage for 4 weeks under refrigeration (Ahn *et al.*, 2002). Similar nitrosamines reductions were reported in cooked pork sausages treated with 5 kGy and stored for up to 4 weeks under refrigeration (Jo *et al.*, 2003).

3.3 Effects on other food constituents

Irradiation can also affect other food constituents. The phenolic content and antioxidant capacity of fresh-cut vegetables like Romaine and Iceberg lettuce and endive were reported to be increased, more in the midrib than in the non-midrib leaf tissues, by gamma irradiation up to 2 kGy. However, the increase in phenolics makes such vegetables prone to undesirable browning reactions (Fan, 2005b). The flavonoids (+)-catechin, (-)-epicatechin and glycosides from kaempferol and quercetin, as well as four phenolic acids (gallic acid, p-coumaric acid, caffeic acid and 4-hydroxybenzoic acid) were studied in strawberries gamma irradiated up to 6 kGy. It was found that all flavonoids decreased in concentration except for quercetin-3-glucoside which remained unaffected. The phenolic acids remained largely unaffected except for 4-hydroxybenzoic acid which increased in concentration (Breitfellner *et al.*, 2003).

Irradiation may induce cis-trans isomerization and thus, some trans-fatty acids may appear in irradiated foods. The amount of trans fatty acids was reported to increase with the increase of gamma irradiation dose (from 0 to 8 kGy) in ground beef in comparison to the control (Brito *et al.*, 2002). However, these levels did not increase after storage up to 90 days at -10°C. Nearly no cis-trans isomerization of fatty acids could be detected in barley grains treated with gamma irradiation up to 10 kGy. When a higher dose was used (50 kGy) the trans-fatty acid concentration was similar to that found in other natural products like milk fat (Geissler *et al.*, 2003).

Some effects on anti-nutrients have also been reported after irradiation treatment although the radiation doses used were much higher than those recommended as acceptable by SCF (2003). Partial inactivation of trypsin inhibitor activity (TIA) and haemagglutinin was achieved in proportion to the gamma radiation dose; for instance, 41.8% reduction in TIA at 5 kGy to 72.5% reduction at 60 kGy (El-Niely, 2007). The content of tannins and phytate in uncooked and cooked common beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris*) decreased when the gamma irradiation dose increased up to 10 kGy (Brigide and Canniatti-Brazaca, 2006). When food containing DNA is irradiated, modification of these large molecules occurs including fragmentation (Delincée *et al.*, 2002). The hydroxyl radical generated radiolytically may react with the purine and pyrimidine bases in DNA but also the strand breaks or crosslinking between bases and proteins may result in relevant structural changes.

3.4 Effect on food additives

Certain additives may be affected by irradiation and contribute to a potential generation of harmful radiolytic products into the food. As an example, this appears to be the case of potassium benzoate that was used as antimicrobial at 0.1% content in RTE turkey ham treated with up to 2.0 kGy followed by up to 6 weeks of storage under refrigeration. The analysis of volatile compounds by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) revealed the formation of benzene in the irradiated ham samples which can be explained by decarboxylation of the contained potassium benzoate (Zhu *et al.*,

2005). This is similar to the potential generation of benzene in acidic beverages like soft drinks containing benzoic acid and ascorbic acid (McNeal *et al.*, 1993, Gardner and Lawrence, 1993).

4 Detection methods for irradiated foods

Physical, chemical, biological and microbiological changes induced by radiation treatment may be analysed to differentiate between irradiated and non-irradiated foods. Studies on the detection of irradiated foods are recorded as far back as the 1960s but only in the 1990s did research programmes of the European Commission as well as the Food and Agricultural Organisation and the World Health Organisation (FAO/WHO) result in the coordination of the multiple international activities being undertaken. Within these work programmes, detection methods were developed and/or improved. The most promising methods were tested via large scale inter-laboratory studies for their reliability and suitability for use in official food control. Under the mandate of the European Commission ten validated methods were standardised by the European Committee for Standardisation (CEN) as European Standards (EN) (see Table 5). These standardised methods were later recognised internationally as Codex Alimentarius General Methods. Today they are widely used by official, as well as private laboratories, to check food products or their ingredients for radiation treatment.

Table 5. European standards for the detection of irradiated foodstuffs (from Stewart, 2009b)

EN1784:2003	Foodstuffs – detection of irradiated food containing fat – gas chromatographic analysis of hydrocarbons
	<i>Validated with raw meat, Camembert, fresh avocado, papaya, mango</i>
EN1785:2003	Foodstuffs – detection of irradiated food containing fat – gas chromatographic/mass spectrometric analysis of 2-alkylcyclobutanones
	<i>Validated with raw chicken, pork, liquid whole egg, salmon, Camembert</i>
EN1786:1996	Foodstuffs – detection of irradiated food containing bone – method by ESR spectroscopy
	<i>Validated with beef bones, trout bones, chicken bones – expected that method can be applied to all meat and fish species containing bone</i>
EN1787:2000	Foodstuffs – detection of irradiated food containing cellulose, method by ESR spectroscopy
	<i>Validated with pistachio nut shells, paprika powder, fresh strawberries</i>
EN1788:2001	Foodstuffs – detection of irradiated food from which silicate minerals can be isolated, method by thermoluminescence
	<i>Validated with herbs and spices as well as their mixtures, shellfish including shrimps and prawns, both fresh and dehydrated fruits and vegetables, potatoes</i>
EN13708:2001	Foodstuffs – detection of irradiated food containing crystalline sugar by ESR spectroscopy
	<i>Validated with dried figs, dried mangoes, dried papayas, raisins</i>
EN13751:2002	Detection of irradiated food using photostimulated luminescence
	<i>Validated with shellfish, herbs, spices, seasonings</i>
EN13783:2001	Detection of irradiated food using Direct Epifluorescent Filter Technique/Aerobic Plate Count (DEFT/APC) - Screening method
	<i>Validated with herbs and spices</i>
EN13784:2001	DNA Comet assay for the detection of irradiated foodstuffs - Screening method
	<i>Validated with chicken bone marrow, chicken muscle, pork muscle, almonds, figs, lentils, linseed, rosé pepper, sesame seeds, soya beans, sunflower seeds</i>
EN14569:2004	Microbiological screening for irradiated foodstuffs – Screening method
	<i>Validated for chilled or frozen chicken fillets (boneless) with or without skin</i>

4.1 Biological and microbiological screening methods

It should be noted that some of the methods, referred to as ‘screening methods’ are used only to indicate a processing treatment, possibly treatment with ionising radiation. These methods include measurement of the ratio of living to dead micro-organisms (EN 13783 DEFT/APC; EN 14569 LAL/GNB) or DNA strand breakage (EN 13784 DNA Comet Assay).

The Direct Epifluorescent Filter Technique/Aerobic Plate Count (DEFT/APC) method has been used on spices (Choi *et al.*, 2004a; Choi *et al.*, 2004b; Oh *et al.*, 2003), whereas the DNA Comet assay has been applied to a wide range of foods, such as papaya, melon, watermelon and kiwi (Jo and Kwon, 2006; Marin-Huachaca *et al.*, 2004), pork, poultry, beef and other types of meat (Araujo *et al.*, 2004; Khan *et al.*, 2003; Marin-Huachaca *et al.*, 2005; Villavicencio *et al.*, 2004a; Villavicencio *et al.*, 2004b), quail meat and seafood (Erel *et al.*, 2009; Khan *et al.*, 2003), and cereals and nuts (Khan *et al.*, 2005a; Khan *et al.*, 2005b).

Positive results from these methods should be confirmed using radiation-specific reference methods as referred to below.

4.2 Physical reference methods

Three of the EN methods use the technique of electron spin resonance (ESR) spectroscopy to detect free radicals formed by ionizing radiation in solid and dry components of food, such as in the hydroxyapatite of meat or fish bones (EN 1786), in the cellulose of the shells of nuts, of spices or seeds (EN 1787), and in the crystalline sugars of foods such as dried figs, dried mangoes, dried papayas or raisins (EN 13708). Other physical methods used for the detection of radiation-specific changes use luminescence techniques. Thermoluminescence analysis is applied to those foodstuffs from which silicate minerals can be isolated, e.g. herbs and spices, shellfish or fruit and vegetables. When exposed to ionizing radiation silicate minerals store energy in charge carriers trapped at structural, interstitial or impurity sites. The stored energy is released by controlled heating of isolated silicate minerals with light being emitted, the intensity of the emitted light being measured as a function of temperature resulting in a so-called ‘glow curve’ (EN 1788). Photostimulated luminescence uses optical stimulation of minerals to release stored energy (EN 13751). The same spectra can be obtained from whole herbs and spices and other foods using PSL and as the measurements do not destroy the sample, whole samples, or other mixtures or organic and inorganic material can be measured repeatedly.

ESR has been used to identify radiation treatment of various foods such as lamb meat (Chawla and Thomas, 2004), other types of meat, fish and shellfish (Miyahara *et al.*, 2004; Sin *et al.*, 2005), mechanically recovered poultry meat (Marchioni *et al.*, 2005a and b), kiwi (Jo and Kwon, 2006), oats (Korkmaz and Polat, 2004), melon, pumpkin and sunflower seeds (Sin *et al.*, 2006), and cashew nuts (Bhaskar *et al.*, 2008).

Further validation studies of the thermoluminescence - and photostimulated luminescence -methods on spices, herbs, seasoning, fruit, vegetables and shellfish have been performed by Sanderson *et al.* (Sanderson *et al.*, 2003a, 2003b, 2003c). The thermoluminescence and/or photostimulated luminescence methods were used to identify radiation treatment of spices, tea, dried fruit, chestnuts and nuts (Bayram and Delincée, 2004; Bortolin *et al.*, 2006; Choi *et al.*, 2004a; Choi *et al.*, 2004b; Engin, 2004, 2007; Kitis *et al.*, 2005; Leth *et al.*, 2006; Mangiacotti *et al.*, 2009; Marchioni *et al.*, 2005b) and herbal supplements and herbal extracts (Boniglia *et al.*, 2009; Bortolin *et al.*, 2009).

4.3 Chemical reference methods

Radiation specific chemical changes in foodstuffs can be analysed by two EN methods, EN1784 and EN1785. Both are based on the measurement of radiolytic products formed from lipids.

4.3.1 Hydrocarbons

EN1784 is based on the detection of certain radiolytic hydrocarbons. In the fatty acid moieties of triglycerides, chemical bonds may break during treatment with ionising radiation mainly in the α - and β -positions with respect to the carbonyl groups resulting in the formation of respective C_{n-1} - and $C_{n-2:1}$ -hydrocarbons¹⁵ (see table 6). Thus, the radiation-induced hydrocarbon pattern can be predicted based on the fatty acid composition of the respective food. Using gas chromatographic separation of the hydrocarbon fraction and its mass spectrometric detection a given food sample can be identified as irradiated if the full expected pattern of C_{n-1} - and $C_{n-2:1}$ -hydrocarbons is detected although the hydrocarbons yielded are not radiation-specific by themselves.

Table 6. Radiation induced C_{n-1} - and $C_{n-2:1}$ -hydrocarbons and 2-alkylcyclobutanones produced from the major fatty acids (FA) in food

Fatty acid	C_{n-1} -hydrocarbon	$C_{n-2:1}$ -hydrocarbon	2-Alkylcyclobutanones
Palmitic acid (FA 16:0)	Pentadecane 15:0	Tetradecene 1-14:1	2-Dodecylcyclobutanone (2-dDCB)
Stearic acid (FA 18:0)	Heptadecane 17:0	Hexadecene 1-16:1	2-Tetradecylcyclobutanone (2-tDCB)
Oleic acid (FA 18:1)	Heptadecene 8-17:1	Hexadecadiene 1,7-16:2	2-Tetradecenylcyclobutanone (2-tDeCB)
Linoleic acid (FA 18:2)	Heptadecadiene 6,9-17:2	Hexadecatriene 1,7,10-16:3	2-Tetradeca-5',8'- dienylcyclobutanone (2- tDdeCB)

The amount of C_{n-1} - and $C_{n-2:1}$ -hydrocarbons in irradiated chicken, pork, beef and ostrich meat is in the range of 0.05 to 0.9 $\mu\text{g/g fat/kGy}$ (Chung *et al.*, 2004; Morehouse and Ku, 1993; Nawar *et al.*, 1990; Sjoberg *et al.*, 1990).

Radiation treatment could be proved via the detection of radiolytic hydrocarbons in a variety of fatty foods, like cashew nuts (Bhattacharjee *et al.*, 2003), soybeans (Hwang *et al.*, 2007), dried shrimp and beef, pork and chicken meat (Kim *et al.*, 2004) and dry-cured ham (Blanch *et al.*, 2009). Barba *et al.* (Barba *et al.*, 2009) used supercritical fluid extraction (SFE) for the isolation of radiolytic hydrocarbon from cheese prior to identification by GC-MS.

4.3.2 2-Alkylcyclobutanones

EN1785 is used to identify 2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs) in irradiated food containing fat. The formation of these compounds was first reported by Letellie and Nawar in 1972 (Letellie.Pr and Nawar, 1972) (who proposed that the 2-ACBs result from the cleavage of the acyl-oxygen bond in triglycerides and have the same number of carbon atoms as the parent fatty acid with the alkyl group located in ring position 2). Thus, if the fatty acid composition of the foodstuff is known, the 2-ACBs produced upon radiation treatment can be predicted to a certain degree. As noted in Table 5, from the

¹⁵ C_{n-1} -hydrocarbon has one carbon atom less than the parent fatty acid; $C_{n-2:1}$ -hydrocarbon has two carbon atoms less than the parent fatty acid and an additional double bond in position 1;

four major fatty acids in foodstuffs, palmitic, stearic, oleic and linoleic acid, the corresponding cyclobutanones are formed, namely 2-dodecylcyclobutanone (2-dDCB), 2-tetradecylcyclobutanone (2-tDCB), 2-tetradecenylcyclobutanone (2-tDeCB) and 2-tetradeca-5',8'-dienylcyclobutanone (2-tDdeCB) (Horvatovich *et al.*, 2005; Letellie.Pr and Nawar, 1972). Once extracted from the foodstuff, the compounds can be separated using gas chromatography and detected using a mass spectrometer (EN 1785).

A significant body of evidence exists to demonstrate the usefulness of 2-dDCB and 2-tDCB as markers for the detection of a range of irradiated foodstuffs (Blanch *et al.*, 2009; Lee *et al.*, 2008; Obana *et al.*, 2006, 2007; Sin *et al.*, 2006; Stewart *et al.*, 2000; Zanardi *et al.*, 2007). Recent studies by Tewfik and Tewfik (Tewfik and Tewfik, 2008a and b) have investigated if these compounds could be used to identify irradiate lipid-containing foods towards the end of their shelf-life. Results showed a linear decrease in the amounts of 2-dDCB and 2-tDCB in irradiated beef and chicken by 50% over the storage period of one year at -20°C. However, despite the considerable drop in the levels of both markers with time, it was still possible to detect both 2-dodecylcyclobutanone (2-dDCB) and 2-tDCB and thereby confirm that the stored samples had been irradiated. Earlier work by Obana *et al.* (2006) also demonstrated that they appear to be stable in the foodstuffs treated up to a temperature of 100°C but are destroyed above 200°C.

By modification of the standardized method EN1785 the presence of only 0.5% of irradiated (5 kGy) mechanically recovered meat in food preparations could be detected via the analysis of 2-dDCB (Marchioni *et al.*, 2002). Caja *et al.* (Caja *et al.*, 2008) used solid phase microextraction as a method for the detection of 2-dDCB in ground beef, while Tewfik (Tewfik, 2008a and b) validated the use of the direct solvent extraction method for the identification of 2-dDCB in irradiated chicken and whole liquid egg.

The amount of 2-dDCB formed by irradiation with 5 kGy was determined to be 0.2 µg/g of fresh meat. Other authors found 2-dDCB in commercial irradiated ground beef at levels of 0.03 - 0.05 µg/g (Gadgil *et al.*, 2002; Gadgil *et al.*, 2005), 0.1 µg/g lyophilized poultry meat per kGy after 28 days of storage at 4°C (Horvatovich *et al.*, 2005) and 0.04 to 0.6 µg/g of lipids per kGy in irradiated chicken meat and beef (AFFSA, 2007; FDA, 2005). It should be noted that as well as 2-dDCB and 2-tDCB being detected has also been identified in chicken and pork meat, in papaya and mango (Stewart *et al.*, 2001; Zanardi *et al.*, 2007).

Until recently, the 2-ACBs have not been detected in non-irradiated foods or microbiologically spoiled products with extensive experimental work indicating that they are not produced by cooking, by packaging in air, vacuum or carbon dioxide, or during storage (Stevenson, 1994).

Variyar *et al.* (2008) reported about the presence of 2-ACBs in non-irradiated cashew nuts and nutmeg. 2-dDCB was found both in samples of non-irradiated and irradiated cashew nuts (1kGy, gamma rays) and in nutmeg (5kGy, gamma rays). In addition, 2-tDeCB and 2-tDCB were detected in cashew nuts and 2-dDCB in nutmeg. The concentrations reported for the non irradiated cashew nuts were 1 microg/g for 2-tDCB, 2.7 microg/g for 2-dDCB and 0.52 microg/g for 2-tDeCB. The authors employed various extractions and purification methods; GC-MS was used for detection and quantification. The extraction and purifications method seemed to have a major influence on the concentration and pattern of the detected ACBs. Both, extraction with supercritical fluid (SFE) and Soxhlet extraction followed by purification on silica gel column did not lead to the detection of the ACBs in non-irradiated samples. Only the combination of SFE with silica gel thin layer chromatography (TLC) proved to be successful (recovery rate 96%) for the extraction of the ACBs in non-irradiated food.

Experiments to determine the detection limit (LOD) for 2-dDCB were described, reporting a LOD of 6.09 pmol. Recovery experiments for 2-tDeCB were also described but related only to the potential loss during the TLC cleaning step For each of the three different extraction methods three samples were analysed in duplicate.

No further evidence of the natural existence of 2-alkylcyclobutnaones has been reported since publications of this paper by Variyar *et al.* (2008). Thus, as noted previously it would be pertinent to treat these findings with some caution until the results are validated by further experimental work.

5 Toxicological aspects of irradiated food

In 1999, the Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group (WHO, 1999) reviewed the scientific literature on *in vivo* toxicological studies for the evaluation of irradiated food and concluded that foods treated with a dose greater than 10 kGy can be considered chemically safe and nutritionally adequate (WHO, 1999). This report included 27 peer-reviewed publications that mostly report negative results but rule out five peer-reviewed publications (four on rodents and one on monkeys) due to experimental deficiencies. Previously, in 1986 the US FDA reviewed over 400 studies and stated that only five of the studies reviewed were considered to have been properly conducted, fully adequate by 1980s standards, and capable of standing alone to support the safety of irradiated foods (FDA, 1986). The Study Group included some of the trials disregarded by the US FDA in its own evaluation.

The conclusions of these studies assessed by the Study Group (WHO, 1999) have been outlined and were also discussed in the technical report of the Food Standards Agency Project A05009 (Fielding, 2008). The WHO Study Group concluded that food irradiated to any dose appropriate to achieve the intended technological objective is both safe to consume and nutritionally adequate and irradiated foods are deemed wholesome throughout the technologically useful dose range from below 10 kGy to envisioned doses above 10 kGy. However, the Fielding report emphasizes the deficiencies in the methodology of these studies dated before approximately 1990 (*e.g.*, method of statistical analysis, exact conditions under which the irradiation was performed).

In 2007, the French Food Safety Agency (AFSSA) indicated that the examination of recent scientific literature does not provide any new information which might call into question, particularly in toxicological terms, the conclusions of the evaluations conducted to date which have determined that food treated with ionising radiation is safe. However, based on the trials evaluated, there is insufficient data about the levels of radiolytic products ingested by the animals and humans (AFSSA, 2007).

5.1 Genotoxicity studies (*in vitro* and *in vivo*) of irradiated food

5.1.1 *In vitro* genotoxicity studies of irradiated food

Several *in vitro* studies were carried out on irradiated constituents of foods or foods themselves in the past. Overall these studies have been considered negative, as shown, for instance, in the review of Ashley *et al.* (2004). However, in order to test irradiated foods *in vitro* it is necessary to prepare natural juices or extracts of them, thereby giving rise to several limitations in these tests, such as incomplete water and alcohol extractions of radiolytic products, low sensitivity, altered macromolecular structures, interference with the test system etc.

Over the last decade a number of studies not covered by the review of Ashley *et al.* (2004) have been published. In general these studies are considered negative according to the authors, for example the study of Young-Beob and Sung-Kee (Young-Beob and Sung-Kee, 2000) investigating the *in vitro* genotoxicity of a water extract from gamma-irradiated (10 kGy) *Angelica gigas* (Danggui) using Salmonella reversion assay (Ames test) and micronucleus test in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells. Negative results were also reported for *in vitro* studies on gamma irradiated (1.5-30 kGy) foods, such as medicinal herbs, juices, egg white, anchovy sauce, porridge, fermented cabbage, black truffles. Studies included the Ames test, the chromosome aberrations in mammalian cells, the micronucleus test and the SOS chromotest (Hong-Sun *et al.*, 2004; Hyun-Ja *et al.*, 2001; Il-Jun *et al.*, 2005; Sung-Kee *et al.*, 2001; Kim *et al.*, 2003; Yu *et al.*, 2004; Yook *et al.*, 2004 and 2005; Kang *et al.*, 2005; Nazzaro *et al.*, 2007).

5.1.2 *In vivo* genotoxicity studies of irradiated food

There are many *in vivo* studies available on irradiated food constituents or foods themselves (Ashley *et al.*, 2004). However, most studies were carried out in the 1970s and 1980s and would not meet current testing standards. In addition the sensitivity was rather low to detect effects of small quantities of specific radiolytic products such as the 2-ACBs formed in the irradiated foods given to animals. FDA reviewed in the past (up to 1991; FDA 1986, 1987 and 1991) almost 60 mutagenicity studies with a few incidental positive results which could not be further confirmed. In 2005, a further 15 mutagenicity studies (*in vitro/in vivo*) were reviewed by the FDA and confirmed previous negative results.

In 2005 (Yook *et al.*, 2005) published an OECD-compliant study on the genotoxicological safety of fermented vegetables pasteurised by gamma-irradiation. The potential clastogenic effects of fermented cabbage extracts treated with 20 kGy gamma irradiation were tested *in vivo* in male ICR mice. Four groups of 6 male ICR mice were exposed to a dose of 2000 mg/kg bw of the water and methanolic extracts from irradiated and non-irradiated cabbage. The test for *in vivo* clastogenic effects in mouse bone marrow cells gave negative results.

Overall, there is little new information as regards genotoxicity of irradiated foods *in vivo*. The one new study from Yook *et al.* (2005) adds to the previous negative findings.

5.2 Subchronic studies of irradiated food

The FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group concluded on the basis of the subchronic toxicity studies performed in mammals and avian species that the few adverse effects found were linked with nutritional inadequacy and not unique to irradiation (WHO, 1999).

In a subchronic toxicity study 20 Sprague-Dawley rats (10 males and 10 females) were fed irradiated (5.0 kGy) thaumatin (proteinaceous sweetener) at increasing concentration (0.3%, 1% and 3% in feed, equivalent to 260-299, 788-1042 and 2502-2889 mg/kg bw/day for males and females respectively) continuously for 90 days. The rats did not reveal any adverse effects attributable to the treatment. There were no toxicologically significant effects on the survival rates, body weight, feeding, urinalysis, blood chemistry parameters, and ophthalmology. The full histopathological examination carried out (more than 38 tissues and organs) did not reveal any adverse effects attributable to the consumption of irradiated thaumatin (Hagiwara *et al.*, 2005).

The recent scientific literature reviewed does not provide any new information on subchronic toxicity studies performed in animals fed diets containing irradiated food.

5.3 Chronic/carcinogenicity studies of irradiated food

The FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group (WHO, 1999) reviewed the studies on two year carcinogenicity bioassays and multi-generation reproductive toxicology performed in mammals. Additional carcinogenicity bioassays without reproductive components have been reported for rats and mice. No irradiation-related increase in tumours in any of the studies using high-dose irradiated food or diets or changes in reproductive function in the multi-generation reproduction phases of the combined carcinogenicity-reproduction studies were noted in rats or mice. Similarly, there was no evidence of pathological findings in male rhesus monkeys consuming peaches irradiated at high-dose (27.9 and 55.8 kGy) during two years (the female monkeys had a problem with palatability of the irradiated diet). In the chronic studies carried out in dogs (2-4 years duration) there was no evidence of pathological abnormalities associated with high-dose irradiated food, and was concluded there were no indications of pathological abnormalities in any of these chronic study conducted in this animal species.

In addition, in mice and dogs (irradiated feed at doses of 27.9 and 55.8 kGy), there was no evidence of testicular tumours as consequence of consuming irradiated food as opposed to thermally treated chicken (FDA, 1997).

Overall, it can be concluded that the food irradiation has not demonstrated any treatment-related effect in the animal species studied.

5.4 Reproduction and developmental toxicity studies of irradiated food

The research performed during many years has demonstrated that there is no increased risk of cancer or birth defects with long-term consumption of irradiated meat and poultry in feeding studies using different animal species (FDA, 1997). There are, in fact, a small number of studies that produced equivocal results being connected with the safety of irradiated foods. However, in depth review of those studies determined that they were deficient in experimental design, and used insufficient numbers of animals for statistical analysis (WHO, 1994).

The FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group (WHO, 1999) reviewed the studies on reproduction and teratology carried out in mammals. In the first study performed on rats, there were no detectable differences with respect to growth, feed consumption, reproduction, haematology, urinary and organ histopathology parameters between animals feed with an irradiated diet (50 kGy) or autoclaved diet (15 minutes at 120°C). In the second study performed on pigs and involving three generations, no differences exist between feed consumption, growth, and haematological and biochemical parameters along the three generations, and it was concluded that there were no treatment-related effects in the growth and reproduction of pigs fed irradiated or autoclaved feed for three generations. The pigs from the F1a generation were slaughtered and the authors concluded that there were no treatment-related effects in feed consumption, growth, mortality, haematology, biochemistry of blood or urine, organ weights, histopathology or tumour incidence in animals fed irradiated or autoclaved feed.

The FAO/IAEA/WHO study group (WHO, 1999) also reviewed a long-term toxicity study carried out in rats fed a composite feed diet, each irradiated to 55.8 kGy and a decreased weight gain in females of the F3 generation, although caution was urged in interpreting the results because of the small number of animals used (Read *et al.*, 1961) However, it was concluded that the variations in reproductive performance: did not indicate toxicity although again caution should be used when interpreting these results. A review of the evidence of lesions in various organ tissues representing over 3000 rats did not indicate any macroscopic or microscopic lesions that could be specifically attributed to the irradiated diet (Read *et al.*, 1959).

Finally, FAO/IAEA/WHO Study Group (WHO, 1999) reviewed several multi-generation reproduction studies conducted on rodents and dogs (irradiated feed at doses of 27.9 and 55.8 kGy). Overall, minor effects were noted in some cases (*i.e.* small decreases in body weight or body weight gain in the later generations of multi-generation studies), which appear to be related to nutrition and reduced palatability of the diet.

Overall, it was concluded that there were no toxicological indications that attributable to irradiation.

5.5 Cases of cats disease related to consumption of irradiated pet feed

Several authors reported a disease called leukoencephalomyelopathy (LEM) in specific pathogen free (SPF) cat colonies in Britain (Palmer and Cavanagh, 1995) and New Zealand (Hendricks *et al.*, 2001). The clinical symptoms are progressive hind limb ataxia which seems to be caused by wallerian-type degeneration of parts of the central nervous system (spinal cord and various regions in the brain). Its aetiology has not been determined nor have the authors reported whether cats had been fed with irradiated diet.

Cases of leukoencephalomyelopathy were also reported in a colony of SPF cats in an Irish laboratory (Cassidy *et al.*, 2007) and with Australian domestic cats (Child *et al.*, 2009). Both authors associated the development of the disease to feeding with gamma-irradiated diet. The clinical sign, consisting of progressive hind limb ataxia, could be reproduced experimentally in cats (Caulfield *et al.*, 2009; Duncan *et al.*, 2009).

Spontaneous occurrence of a clinico-pathological similar syndrome, of undetermined aetiology, has also been described in other felines, like cheetahs, leopards and lions (Palmer *et al.*, 2001; Maratea *et al.*, 2006; Cassidy *et al.*, 2007).

5.5.1 Leukoencephalomyelopathy case linked to irradiated feed ingestion

In the first case linking LEM to irradiated feed ingestion (Cassidy *et al.*, 2007), three outbreaks of the LEM syndrome occurring between 1998 and 2001 in Ireland are reported in a specific pathogen free (SPF) cat colony in a research laboratory. A total of 190 out of 540 domestic short-hair cats developed hind limb ataxia and proprioceptive defects during a period of four years. Both male and female animals were affected, and the age ranged from 3 months to 3 years. The colony was established in February 1997, and the first cases appeared over a 2-month period in the autumn of 1998, with 30 animals out of a total of 120 exhibiting neurologic defects. A second “outbreak” of cases occurred over a similar time span in the autumn of 1999, with 70 cats affected out of a colony total of 200 SPF animals. A third cluster of cases occurred in the autumn of 2001, when 90 animals out of a colony total of 220 cats presented with ataxia.

Throughout this time, kittens of between 8 and 12 weeks of age that were transferred from the SPF to a conventional disease status colony on the same site did not develop clinical signs. Both SPF and conventional status cats had been fed to appetite on the same commercial formula ration (Gilbertson and Page Ltd., Welwyn Garden City, UK), except that the ration fed to the SPF cats had been irradiated by a single-exposure gamma-radiation treatment between 36.3 and 47.3 kGy (Cobalt 60 irradiator; Isotron Ireland, Tullamore, Ireland). The irradiated diet was consumed to the same extent as the non-irradiated diet, and affected animals did not lose weight until the developing ataxia hindered their access to food. Dietary constituents were determined prior to and after gamma-irradiation treatment.

During the second cluster of cases, 8 out of 70 affected SPF cats (5 male and 3 female) between 12 and 18 months of age, which had been fed gamma-irradiated diet (36.3 and 47.3 kGy), were subjected to full neurologic assessment. The cats exhibited progressive hind ataxia for between 4 and 8 weeks and revealed hind limb ataxia with impaired postural reactions of both hind limbs. There were no changes in haematological parameters and clinical chemistry values, urinalyses or cytological examination of cerebrospinal fluid. Histopathologic examination revealed moderate to severe bilateral axonal degeneration within white matter regions of the cervical, thoracic, and lumbar spinal cord, and in the white matter of the cerebral internal capsule and peduncle, in the roof of the fourth ventricle and inferior cerebellar peduncle, and in the external arcuate and pyramidal fibres of the medulla. There were varying degree of accompanying microgliosis, astrocytosis, and capillary hyperplasia. Following supplementation of the irradiated diet with pasteurized proprietary tinned cat feed in the winter of 2001, and ultimately, the replacement of the irradiated diet with an equivalent pasteurised diet, no further cases occurred.

Another outbreak occurred in Australia between June 2008 and March 2009 (Child *et al.*, 2009). 87 domestic cats developed symmetrical hindlimb ataxia, paraparesis, tetraparesis, paraplegia or tetraplegia in association with exposure to a gamma-irradiated dry cat feed (≥ 50 kGy) imported into Australia in the months preceding the onset of neurological signs in both male and female animals. The diet was subjected to gamma irradiation upon entry to Australia at levels greater than or equal to 50 kGy. The cats had eaten the imported dry food, sold under the brand name Orijen and made in Canada by Champion Petfoods. The feeding period ranged from less than 1 month to 10 months. The onset of clinical signs in all cats appeared at least 2.5 to more than 6 months after they were exposed

to this diet. It is reported that some had eaten the feed for as few as three weeks and others for more than six months. Most of the cats were fed other feeds, as well. In households where cats were affected after eating Orijen dog food, dogs in the household did not show any neurological abnormalities. Sixty nine affected cats ranging from 10 months to 15 years old were analysed for their neurobehaviour. The initial abnormalities were characterized by difficulty in jumping, landing heavily and a swaying, often wide-based, crouching hind limb gait. Symmetrical hind limb paresis and ataxia progressed in more than 50 of the affected cats, to non-ambulatory severe paraplegia, and in 13 cases to tetraplegia over a period of 4 to 8 weeks. The most affected cats showed tetraparesis and either spastic paraplegia or tetraplegia. More than half remained paraplegic or tetraplegic for months, and more than 25 were euthanised because of the severity of neurological signs. The neurological abnormalities are indicative of an upper motor neuron abnormality with decreased or absent postural reactions in affected limbs, normal to increased spinal reflexes and normal to markedly increased muscle tone. The most severely affected cats showed a subtle head tremor and/or difficulty eating (coordination the prehension of feed), constant liking of the nose, but all have remained seemingly alert and responsive to their owners. No gross abnormalities were found and the histopathological abnormalities were confined to the nervous system in six cats. The study authors remarked that the total amount of irradiated fed diet has not been correlated with the severity of clinical signs. The neuropathologic findings consisted of severe diffuse leukoencephalopathy. Degenerative changes were detected in the spinal cord, with widespread white matter vacuolization. The brain stem and cerebrum were also affected. The demyelination was the predominant feature. No specific treatment has resulted in an improvement in the outcome of affected cats. A change in diet, nursing care, physiotherapy and time seem to be the only factors common in recovered cats.

5.5.2 Experimental studies in laboratory cats

Caulfield *et al.* (2009) tried to induce experimentally the disease by long-term feeding SPF cats with a gamma-irradiated diet. Thirty-one clinically and neurologically normal, male SPF cats of between 6 and 14 months of age and between 3.1 to 6.6 kg bw were randomized into 4 treatment groups. The cats were fed a normal diet (control = 7 animals), group 2 (n=8 animals) was fed a diet gamma-irradiated with typical doses (25.7-38.1 kGy) and groups 3 and 4 (n=8 animals each) were fed a diet gamma-irradiated with high-end doses (38.1-53.6 kGy) for up to 224 days. Cats fed exclusively on irradiated diet developed typical lesions associated with LEM, progressively severe ataxia between study days 140 and 174. Ataxic cats exhibited varying degrees of Wallerian degeneration in the spinal cord and brain, similar to the spontaneous disease. No other abnormality regarding histopathology than in the brain and the spinal cord was observed. Clinical chemistry, haematology or urinalysis did not show any difference between control and treated cats.

Euthanised cats were analysed for tissue total antioxidant and superoxide dismutase of brain and spinal cord. There was a significant difference in the spinal cord segment of tissue total antioxidant between cats from the control group and group 2 at 146-174 and 188-224 days of the study for lumbar and for cervical and lumbar segments, respectively. There was no significant difference in the tissue total antioxidant of spinal cord segments between the control group and groups 3 and 4 cats at the early euthanasia (93-100 days).

In the same study the authors analysed the dietary constituents and the nutritional composition of the diets. They found that the peroxide concentrations of the irradiated diets were 10 fold- (25.7-38.1 kGy) and 64 fold-higher (38.1-53.6 kGy) than those in the non-irradiated diet. Simultaneously, the vitamin A concentrations were reduced to 6230 IU/kg (43%) and 6900 IU/kg (48%), respectively, compared to the initial content of 14,500 IU/kg. These changes in peroxide concentrations may have resulted in increased oxidative insult, a factor probably exacerbated by the observed reduced vitamin A content in the irradiated diets. From this study it appears that cats exhibit these neurological effects when these changes in peroxide and vitamin A concentrations in the diet occur. The elevated total antioxidant status of the spinal cord segment and hepatic superoxide dismutase concentration as well as the increased elevated peroxide concentrations of the irradiated feed suggest free radical involvement in the pathogenesis. However, it is not clearly demonstrated that the vitamin A deficiency

or the increase of peroxides or a combination of these is the cause for these neurological effects associated with LEM.

The same authors investigated the effects of gamma irradiation (doses of 28.9–34.3 kGy and 38.4–48.7 kGy) and of pasteurisation (temperature of 107 °C for 15 min) on the amounts of fat; protein; carbohydrate (and taurine); vitamins A, E, B1, B2, B6, and B12; and peroxides in dry cat, dog, and rodent diets (Caulfield *et al.* 2008). In the dry cat diet the only treatment-related changes occurred with vitamin A and peroxides. Concentration of peroxides in the dry cat diet was increased to 11- and 21-fold after irradiation treatments (28.9–34.3 kGy and 38.4–48.7 kGy), respectively and pasteurisation increased this parameter to 117% of its untreated value. The other dietetic factor such as fat, protein, and carbohydrate levels were not affected by either gamma irradiation dose or by pasteurisation. Taurine levels were only minimally affected by the higher range of irradiation and by pasteurisation, and the values remained well above the minimal levels for cats recommended by the Association of American Feed Control Officials (AAFCO) and the US National Research Council (NRC).

Duncan *et al.* (2009) studied the remyelination of the central nervous system (CNS) in cats. He reported severe neurologic dysfunction, including ataxia, paresis, paralysis, and vision loss, in pregnant cats fed an irradiated diet. Removal of diet results in delayed but complete neurologic recovery associated with extensive remyelination along the entire spinal cord and throughout the optical nerve. Axons remain largely intact; proving that remyelination alone of large areas of the CNS can restore function. Cats were fed an irradiated diet in a feeding trial first in 1995–1996, and then in a more recent trial. Irradiation of different commercially available diets was carried out by the SteriGenics Radiation Facility (Schaumburg, IL) with a minimum or maximum dose of 25.0 - 50.0 kGy. This diet was being tested for nutritional content in pregnant and lactating cats, but the breeding males and offspring were also fed the same diet. Pregnant cats were maintained throughout gestation and lactation. Analysis of the irradiated diet for macronutrient, minerals, vitamins, and fatty acids compared with non-irradiated diets showed no significant differences. Likewise, sampling of tissue from affected cats, which were analysed for various vitamins, heavy metals, parathyroid hormone, insulin, ionized calcium, bacterial endotoxins, aflatoxins, and taurine, was all within normal limits. Clinical chemistry examination from affected cats (hematology, blood biochemistry, and urinalysis) was all within normal limits. A final feeding trial of 2 irradiated commercial diets compared with the same diets that were autoclaved (15 cats per group) showed that approx. 90–95% of pregnant cats on the irradiated diets developed neurologic disease; those that ate more diet developed disease earlier and more severely. The symptoms took about 4 months to appear, and they abated after another 2 to 4 month once the cats were given non-irradiated diet. Non-pregnant female cats, males and the offspring of females exposed to the same diet that developed disease post-parturition never developed neurologic disease. Only cats that became pregnant while on the irradiated diet developed neurological symptoms. Even affected cats who were paralysed and lose vision as a result of eating irradiated diet could fully recover, given sufficient time, nursing care and feed that had not been irradiated. Attempts to reproduce a similar disorder in pregnant rats fed with irradiated diet were unsuccessful.

5.6 Human clinical studies

No new studies were reported after the last SCF opinion.

6 Allergenicity

According to recent publications, the food irradiation technology has been shown to reduce allergenic properties of some foods tested *in vitro* with human sera. A study carried out to evaluate the reduction of milk allergies through the use of gamma irradiation at doses up to 10 kGy was performed (Lee *et al.*, 2001b). The milk proteins used for the assay were bovine α -casein (ACA) and β -lactoglobulin (BLG) and the binding abilities of milk-hypersensitive patients' immunoglobulin E (IgE) and rabbit IgGs individually produced to ACA and BLG were determined by competitive indirect ELISA. The

results showed that both proteins were structurally changed with different allergenicity and antigenicity and that aggregation of the molecules might mask the epitopes on the proteins (Lee *et al.*, 2001b).

A study by Byun (Byun *et al.*, 2002), evaluated the application of gamma-irradiation for inhibition of food allergies with β -lactoglobulin, ovalbumin and shrimp tropomyosin being used as allergens. Sera were individually obtained from each 20-patients group diagnosed with Ig-E mediated milk, egg or shrimp allergy by exposing each food challenges and/or by a convincing history of acute urticaria or diarrhea after ingestion. The patients' IgE did not respond to the irradiated allergens, depending on the dose, the amount of intact allergens in an irradiated solution was reduced by gamma irradiation. The results of this study showed that epitopes on the allergens were structurally altered by irradiation treatment and IgE did not recognize antigen-determinant sites on allergens. The conformational modification of allergens was caused by gamma irradiation at the shrimp muscle. At above 7 kGy, the binding ability of patients' IgE was below 50% at both fractions.

Lee *et al.* (2005) evaluated the changes of the antigenic and allergenic properties of a hen's egg albumin (ovoalbumin) in white layer cakes containing egg white gamma-irradiated. Ovoalbumin as a standard antigen and allergen and mouse monoclonal anti-chicken egg albumin clone OVA-14 IgG (mouse IgG) for OVA were used. In the study, human sera was obtained from 22 patients (less than 3 years of age; 15 boys and 7 girls) diagnosed with the IgE-mediated egg allergy. Mouse IgG recognized OVA in the cakes with irradiated egg white (10 or 20 kGy) better than that in the control. However, the patients' IgE did not recognize OVA in irradiated samples very well. The detected concentrations of intact OVA in the control significantly decreased in the treatments, when determined by IgE-based ELISA. The results indicate that the antigenicity of the OVA increased, but that the allergenicity was decreased by irradiation and processing.

The influence of gamma-irradiation on the allergenicity of shrimp was assessed by Zhenxing *et al.* (2007). Fifteen patients (18 years old) were recruited, confirmed with having a shrimp allergy; they showed a history of atopic disease, with 67% having a history of asthma, 60% of allergic rhinitis, and 20% of atopic dermatitis. Shrimp protein extracts and shrimp muscles were subjected to irradiation at different doses. The allergenicity of irradiated shrimp protein extracts and shrimp muscle was analysed by immunoblotting and Ci-ELISA using pool sera from 15 patients with Shrimp specific IgE. The irradiated shrimp allergen extracts were compared with irradiated shrimp muscle by SDS-PAGE analysis. Results showed that irradiated shrimp allergen extracts exhibited a significant decrease in allergenicity (measured by immunoblot and Ci-ELISA) with the increase of irradiation dose. However irradiated shrimp muscle exhibited an increase of allergenicity before the irradiation dose reached to 5 kGy (10 kGy measured by ELISA), whereas it tended to decrease significantly when the dose exceeded 10 kGy.

Other studies are contradictory to such reduction in allergenicity. A study by Su *et al.* (2004) evaluated the antigenicity of whole unprocessed almonds, cashew nuts and walnuts after gamma-irradiation (using doses between 1 and 25 kGy) followed by heat treatments such as autoclaving (121°C, 15 psi for 15 and 30min), dry-roasting (138 and 160°C for 30 min each, 168 and 177°C for 12 min each), blanching (100°C for 5 and 10 min), oil roasting (191°C, 1min) and microwave heating (500W for 1 and 3min). Immunoreactivity was determined through ELISA and Western blotting experiments using rabbit polyclonal antibodies raised against each major protein. The results revealed that almond, cashew nut and walnut proteins remained antigenically stable after being exposed to gamma-irradiation alone or followed by various thermal treatments (Su *et al.*, 2004). Furthermore, a more recent study carried out with milk and whey exposed to gamma irradiation at doses up to 10 kGy showed that antigenicity of cow's milk β -lactoglobulin was not reduced by ionizing radiation (Kaddouri *et al.*, 2008).

7 Toxicological aspects of defined radiolytic products

7.1 2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs), recent *in vitro* genotoxicity data

The toxic potential of 2-ACBs, formed in fat containing foods during irradiation was evaluated by the SCF in 2002 and 2003 (SCF, 2002 and 2003). The studies of cytotoxicity (assay in colon cancer cells), *in vitro* genetic toxicology (reverse mutation test), and induction of DNA breaks *in vitro* (Comet assay) and *in vivo* (assay for promoter activity in rat colon mucosa cells) available in 2003 were not conclusive and the genotoxic potential of 2-ACBs could not be ruled out by this Committee (SCF, 2003). However, these effects only occurred at cytotoxic concentrations of 2-ACBs, a parameter which often calls into question this type of result. On the other hand, other *in vitro* genetic toxicology studies (Ames test) produced negative results (SCF, 2003). The SCF report concluded that additional *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies (standard gene mutation and chromosomal aberration tests and tests in animals) were necessary in order to come to a conclusion on the genotoxic potential of 2-ACBs.

In 1998 Delincée and Pool-Zobel (Delincée and Pool-Zobel, 1998) studied the genotoxic effects of 2-dDCB *in vitro* using rat and human colon cells. The study determined that 2-dDCB at levels of 0.3 – 1.25 mg/ml induced DNA strand breaks as well as a cytotoxic effect that was concentration related (this study was taken into account in the SCF Opinion 2003). The later study by Delincée *et al. et al.* (2002), however, found no indication of any cytotoxic or genotoxic (using the Comet assay) effects on human colon tumour cell lines, HT 29 and HT29 clone 19A, caused by 2-tDCB at the highest concentration tested of 400 µM (approximately 100 µg/ml; 25, 50, 100, 200 and 400 µM tested, equals approximately 6, 12, 25, 50, 100 µg/ml) after 30 minutes. Only after 1-2 days was any cytotoxic effect observed (Delincée *et al.*, 2002).

2-dDCB was also tested negative in Ames test by Sommers in 2003 (Sommers, 2003) and by Gadgil and Smith in 2004 (Gadgil and Smith, 2004). In addition 2-dDCB tested negative in the yeast DEL (deletion) assay with *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain *RS112* for recombination (Sommers and Schiestl, 2004) and *in vitro* in *E. coli* lacZ SF1 with regard to its capacity to increase DNA damage-inducible gene expression and to increase the number of 5-fluorouracil-resistant mutant bacteria (Sommers and Mackay, 2005).

In a study by Sommers (Sommers, 2006) 2-dDCB showed a slight genotoxic potential at the highest concentration (12 µg/ml) tested *in vitro*, with regard to its capacity to induce clastogenic effects (formation of micronuclei) in human TK6 lymphoblasts. However, this effect coincided with relatively high cytotoxicity in the absence and presence of metabolic activation. Nevertheless, since micronuclei are expressed only in living cells differently from chromosomal aberrations the results might be interpreted as demonstrating a genotoxic effect.

In another study primary cells, preneoplastic cells (LT97 adenoma cells) and tumour cell lines (HT29clone2A) of the human colon were exposed *in vitro* to increasing concentrations of 2-dDCB (Knoll *et al.*, 2006). The genotoxicity of 2-dDCB in these cells was evaluated by measuring the DNA breaks (Comet assay) at concentrations of 150, 300, 600, 1 049 and 2 097 µM (approximately 40, 75, 150, 250, 500 µg/ml) and by measuring the induction of chromosomal aberrations (fluorescent *in situ* hybridisation technique), the latter at concentrations of 30, 75 and 150 µM (approximately 8, 20 and 35 µg/ml), in the presence and absence of metabolic activation. In this study, 2-dDCB induced DNA breaks in normal and preneoplastic cell line but the tumour cell line was resistant. Moreover, 2-dDCB induced chromosomal aberrations in the preneoplastic cell line.

In 2007 a study was published by Hartwig *et al.* (2007) on the the cyto- and genotoxic potentials of various 2-ACBs in human cell lines. Genotoxicity was demonstrated mainly by the induction of DNA base lesions in HT 29 stem cells recognized by the Fpg protein as determined by both the Comet assay and the alkaline unwinding procedure. Formation of DNA strand breaks was observed by the alkaline unwinding procedure using HeLa and HT 29 cells but not by the Comet assay. In the case of 2-tDCB and 2-tDeCB, DNA damage only occurred at concentrations (70 µg/ml and 50 µg/ml, respectively)

that were already highly cytotoxic, such that considerable fractions of the cells were no longer viable. The situation was different with 2-dDCB and 2-DCB where DNA damage occurred at non-cytotoxic concentrations. The extent of cytotoxicity and genotoxicity was dependent on chain length (shorter - higher degree of toxicity) and degree of unsaturation of the fatty acid chain (higher toxicity for unsaturated fatty acids).

7.2 2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs), recent *in vivo* data (metabolism)

In 2002, Horvatovich *et al.* (Horvatovich *et al.*, 2002) studied the metabolism of 2-ACBs. Six male Wistar rats received a freshly prepared drinking fluid containing 0.005% unlabelled 2-tDCB- or 2-tDeCB in 1% ethanol daily for 4 months (approximately 1 mg /rat/day were ingested). These two compounds were recovered to a small extent in the adipose tissue determined by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. Less than 1% of the 2-ACBs ingested daily were excreted in the faeces.

In 2006 Gadgil and Smith (Gadgil and Smith, 2006) carried out a much shorter study on the metabolism of 2-dDCB. Six female Sprague-Dawley rats were administered unlabelled 2-dDCB (5 mg/day) in corn oil for 5 days via gavage. The total amount of 2-dDCB recovered in faeces at the end of 5 days represents between 3 and 11% of the total 2-dDCB administered determined by GC-MS. The total amount recovered in the adipose tissue were ~ 0.33% of the total 2-dDCB administered. No metabolites were recovered in any of the urine extracts.

The results show that at most 11% of the 2-dDCB was recovered unchanged from the faeces and adipose tissue. However, severe shortcomings in these studies, such as use of unlabelled substances, do not allow the investigation of the fate of the substance. Therefore, they cannot contribute to the safety assessment.

7.3 Chronic studies on 2-alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs)

Raul *et al.* (2002) reported that 2-ACBs (0.005% wt/vol in drinking water equivalent to a daily intake of 1.6 mg per rat for up to 3 and 6 months) promoted azoxymethane-induced colon carcinogenesis in Wistar rats. In this study, the rats given radiolytic compounds developed significantly more colon tumours than the control group. The reported colon tumour multiplicity (tumour per animal) in control, 2-tDCB, and 2-tDeCB were 0.66, 2.33, and 2.17, respectively. The increase in colon tumours was about 3.5 in animals given 2-tDCB and 2-tDeCB compared with the control group. However, the use of six rats per group and the lack of a control group not given azoxymethane but exposed to the radiolytic agents raise some concerns about the experimental design. It is known that Wistar rats are generally more sensitive to azoxymethane intraperitoneal injection than F344 or Sprague-Dawley rats because the azoxymethane-induced F344 rat model is widely accepted as a more appropriate model to mimic human colon cancer.

Comparing the data by Horvatovich *et al.* (2002) and Raul *et al.* (2002) it can be concluded that there is a clear difference between 2-tDCB and 2-tDeCB in their toxic and tumor promoting potentials. In the study of Horvatovich *et al.* (2002) the retention of 2-tDCB in adipose tissue was more pronounced than that of 2-tDeCB. In the Raul *et al.* study (2002) 2-tDeCB was significantly more effective than 2-tDCB in promoting the appearance of colonic aberrant crypt foci. According to Raul and co-workers, the prolonged accumulation of these compounds in various tissues may give rise to genotoxic effects and/or may possibly induce later on chronic effects, but this has yet to be investigated.

7.4 Other defined radiolytic products

Some products like furans, hydrocarbons and cholesterol oxides have been reported to be generated during irradiation treatment but their formation is not unique to irradiation and they are formed also by conventional heat treatment. Furan is considered as a possible human carcinogen (EFSA, 2004). Fan

(2005b) investigated the formation of furan from carbohydrates and ascorbic acid and in a study with fruit juice following irradiation (Fan, 2005a). Both studies concluded that irradiation does induce the formation of furan although heat treatment has the same effect, producing similar amounts.

None of the long-chain hydrocarbons, pentadecane, tetradecene, heptadecane, hexadecene, heptadecene, hexadecadiene, heptadecadiene, hexadecatriene formed after irradiation of the respective triglycerides palmitic acid, stearic acid, oleic acid and linoleic acid are considered to be of genotoxicological concern from modelling for structural activity relationship. However, hexadecene has been shown to form an epoxide *in vitro* (Watabe and Yamada, 1975).

DISCUSSION

The European Commission asked EFSA to issue an opinion on the safety of the irradiation of certain food products. Taking into consideration the previous opinions of the SCF on irradiation of food, the EFSA should establish whether the food classes and doses specified in these opinions are still up-to-date to ensure consumer safety.

An extensive literature search was performed covering scientific publications relevant to the task until December 2009 for evaluation. The database was maintained and updated until May 2010.

When considering the literature since 2003, the Panel found that even though there is a large number of publications on food irradiation, the number relevant for evaluating chemical safety is limited.

Since the SCF opinion (SCF, 2003), no new data have emerged on the changes in levels of macro- or micronutrient levels following irradiation of foods. These changes may be minimised if food irradiation takes place at low temperatures and in the absence of oxygen. Whether the changes as reported up to now are relevant with respect to the nutritional value of irradiated foods is beyond the scope of this opinion and outside the remit of the CEF Panel.

The allergenic potential of some proteins appears to be reduced after irradiation treatment by changes in the conformational structure even though some studies show no reduction in allergenicity.

The Panel considered the various terms used for defining radiation dose. When food is irradiated there are three main definitions of dose that can be stated; the maximum dose, the minimum dose and the overall average dose. The maximum dose and minimum dose can be measured directly. The minimum dose received by the food must be greater than the dose required to ensure efficacy of the radiation treatment. The maximum dose must be less than any dose that would render the food unacceptable. Food irradiation facilities are capable of operating with a dose uniformity ratio ($\bar{D}_{max}/\bar{D}_{min}$) greater than 1.0 but less than 3.0. In contrast, the overall average dose is not a processing parameter but is a concept once used in Codex standards, and still found in national standards and legislation (e.g., Directive 1999/2/EC). The overall average dose cannot be measured directly but can only be estimated. This is difficult for non-uniform foods that have variable densities and spatial geometries (e.g. whole chicken carcasses). It should be noted that the concept of overall average dose is peculiar to food irradiation and is not used in any other area of irradiation technology (e.g. sterilization of medical devices and pharmaceuticals). Since 2003, the Codex Standard no longer uses the concept of overall average dose but instead the minimum and maximum dose. The Panel considers this approach sensible, as the overall average dose cannot be measured directly but only estimated.

EU legislation requires that any irradiated food or food ingredient, even if the latter is present in trace amounts in a non-irradiated compound food, has to be labelled as “irradiated” or “treated with ionizing radiation” in order to allow the consumers an informed choice. Analytical methods to detect radiation treatment have been validated and standardised by European Committee for Standardisation and later accepted as Codex General Methods. They are currently used worldwide by official and private laboratories to check radiation treatment of foods. Since publication of the standard methods further

developments have been made regarding the sensitivity of some of the methods and the range of foods which can be analysed. However, these would have to be validated before they can be standardised.

Currently radiation doses are assigned to general food classes and specific food commodities. The Panel recognises the shortcomings of the current classification as it does not consider the physical state of the food (e.g. fresh or frozen food of the same class, water activity), the different composition of products within a food class (e.g. fat content) and the diversity of food products nowadays available to the consumer (e.g., ready-to-eat foods, sliced meat or cheese).

The formation of several chemical substances as a result of radiation treatment of food has been reported in the scientific literature. They belong e.g. to the classes of hydrocarbons, furans, 2-Alkylcyclobutanones (2-ACBs), cholesterol oxides and aldehydes. Most of these substances are also formed in food that has been subjected to other processing treatments and are thus not exclusively formed by irradiation. Furthermore, the quantities in which they occur in irradiated food are not significantly higher than those being formed in heat treatments. Until recently 2-alkylcyclobutanones were only reported in irradiated food, thereby indicating that they may be unique radiolytic products. In 2008, Variyar *et al.* reported that they had detected 2-dDCB and 2-tDCB in commercial non-irradiated and fresh cashew nut samples, as well as 2-DCB and 2-dDCB in non-irradiated nutmeg samples. The presence of 2-tDCB was also observed in both commercial and irradiated cashew nuts (Variyar *et al.*, 2008). As no further evidence of the natural existence of 2-alkylcyclobutanones has been reported, it would be pertinent to treat these findings with some caution until the results are validated by further experimental work.

The toxic potential of 2-ACBs, formed in fat-containing foods during irradiation was evaluated by the SCF in 2002 and 2003 (SCF, 2002 and 2003). Since the last opinion, additional *in vitro* genotoxic studies have been performed. To date both genotoxic and cytotoxic effects have been shown *in vitro* for 2-ACBs although the majority of genotoxicity studies were negative, such as in the Ames test. Most positive findings in fact concern indicative *in vitro* assays (*i.e.* Comet assay or flow cytometric determination of DNA fragmentation) which are potentially biased by toxicity and which detect effects (mainly single strand breaks) with uncertain toxicological significance, considered not appropriate for hazard identification. Moreover, the mechanism by which ACBs induce such effects is not known, even though the direct interaction with DNA can be ruled out (or at least considered unlikely) in view of the negative results in bacterial assays (Sommers and Mackay, 2005) including the Ames tests (Sommers and Schiestl, 2004; Gadgil and Smith, 2004; Hartwig *et al.* 2007), the most robust assay for the detection of electrophilic reactants. Thus, considering that DNA damage induced *in vitro* by 2-ACBs is usually observed in experimental conditions associated with significant toxicity (Delincée and Pool-Zobel, 1998; Delincée *et al.*, 2002; Knoll *et al.*, 2006) and/or after prolonged exposure (Hartwig *et al.* 2007), it is conceivable that DNA fragmentation may result from indirect mechanisms such as cell membrane damage or oxidative DNA damage. The involvement of indirect mechanism(s) in 2-ACB genotoxicity is also suggested by the sub-linear dose-effect relationship observed in most positive studies, with clearly identifiable negative responses in the low concentration range. The same considerations apply to chromosomal damage, *i.e.* micronuclei (Sommers, 2006) and structural chromosomal aberrations (Knoll *et al.*, 2006) induced by 2-dDCB in some systems *in vitro*.

Interestingly, palmitic acid, one of the most abundant fatty acids in the human diet and precursor of the widely studied 2-dDCB, itself causes oxidative DNA damage, DNA strand breaks, cell membrane damage, necrosis and apoptosis *in vitro*, and is positive in Comet and flow cytometric assays in the same dose range as 2-dDCB (Beeharry *et al.*, 2003; de Sousa *et al.*, 2005; Esteves *et al.*, 2002).

In conclusion the available data indicate that at least some 2-ACBs may be genotoxic *in vitro*. The toxicological relevance of these findings, *i.e.* whether 2-ACBs may represent a genotoxic hazard for humans, is not elucidated due to the absence of proper *in vivo* studies. However, several arguments (see paragraphs above) support the hypothesis that the genotoxic hazard associated with 2-ACBs intake is minimal, if any.

Concerning other radiolytic products no new relevant toxicological studies (genotoxic, subchronic, carcinogenic/chronic, reproduction) are reported.

Since the last SCF Opinion in 2003 several *in vitro* genotoxicity studies (Ames test, chromosome aberrations in mammalian cells, micronucleus test and SOS chromo test) on aqueous and/or alcoholic extracts of irradiated foods and only one *in vivo* study have been published. The Panel considers the results of these studies negative.

Four publications (Cassidy *et al.*, 2007; Caulfield *et al.*, 2009; Duncan *et al.*, 2009; Child *et al.* 2009) relate leukoencephalomyelopathy (LEM) in cats with the feeding of highly irradiated diet. There are controversies regarding the effects of irradiation and why irradiated feed causes LEM in cats. Researchers tried to reproduce the observed effects experimentally in two studies (Caulfield *et al.*, 2009; Duncan *et al.*, 2009). In the Caulfield *et al.* (2009) study the disease was reproduced in male cats. Female cats were not used. Duncan *et al.* (2009) found the symptoms only in pregnant cats, but not in their off-spring, males or non-pregnant cats. Another discrepancy regards the relation between feed intake and the severity of the symptoms. Child *et al.* (2009) attributed the clinical symptoms to the feeding of a certain brand of cat feed (irradiated with doses > 50 kGy). The authors observed that the total amount of this diet fed to domestic cats was not correlated with the severity of clinical signs. In contrast to that, Duncan reported that pregnant cats that ate more of the irradiated diet (25-50 kGy) developed disease earlier and more severely.

One third of the cats (190 out of 540) in a colony were affected (Cassidy *et al.*, 2007), whereas in another experiment all cats fed with irradiated diet became ataxic with the severity of the symptoms in correlation with the period of feeding irradiated diet (Caulfield *et al.*, 2009). Many of the cats that became paraplegic did recover after > 2 months but cats that became tetraplegic did not recover completely. However, all authors reported that the neurologic injury only seen in the cat becomes clinically apparent at ca. 4 months after first exposure to irradiated feed.

No neurological dysfunctions caused by irradiated diet have been reported in species other than cats (*e.g.*, in dogs, mice, rats and humans). The disease has not been observed in dogs fed with the same irradiated diet that cause symptoms in cats (Child *et al.*, 2009), nor was it reproduced in pregnant rats that were fed a high irradiated diet (Duncan *et al.*, 2009). No details in relation to the latter study were reported by the authors.

Changes in the composition of feed after gamma irradiation have been observed (Caulfield *et al.*, 2008). The peroxide content of commercial dry animal diets was increased up to 64-fold after gamma irradiation of 53.6 kGy (Caulfield *et al.*, 2009). The fatty acids of diets are susceptible to oxidation following irradiation. By-products from fatty acid oxidation including peroxides, free radicals and other electrophilic metabolites in the body have the potential to cause tissue damage. Whether these products are responsible for the neurological condition in the cats is unknown.

Based on studies reviewed, no conclusion can be drawn for relevance to humans. Due to the lack of data, it cannot be possible to make a link between the cat LEM disease and possible appearance of this disease in humans where LEM pathophysiology has not been established yet, remaining uncertainties. Further investigation and data in this subject are needed.

It is noted that these neurological effects seen in cats (feed irradiated in the range from 25.7 to 53.6 kGy) were observed at doses that exceeded the normal dose range (1-10 kGy) for food for human consumption. Furthermore, in the experiments cats were entirely fed with an irradiated diet (min dose: 25 Kgy) but this is not the case for humans as our diet varies more widely.

CONCLUSION

The formation of several chemical substances as a result of radiation treatment of food has been reported in the scientific literature, mainly belonging to the classes of hydrocarbons, furans, 2-

alkylcyclobutanone, cholesterol oxides, peroxides and aldehydes. Most of these substances are also formed in food that has been subjected to other processing treatments and are thus not exclusively formed by irradiation. Furthermore, the quantities in which they occur in irradiated food were not significantly higher than those being formed in heat treatments. Until recently 2-alkylcyclobutanones were only reported in irradiated food, thereby indicating that they may be unique radiolytic products. However, a recent publication reported the occurrence of some 2-alkylcyclobutanones in commercial non-irradiated fresh cashew nut and nutmeg samples.

Since the SCF (2003) opinion, no new data have emerged on the changes in levels of macro- or micronutrient levels following irradiation of foods. Changes relevant to the nutritional value of irradiated foods are beyond the scope of this opinion and outside the remit of the CEF Panel. The Panel noted the various terms used for defining radiation dose and agrees with the approach of the Codex Standard which no longer uses the concept of overall average dose. Therefore it is considered that the limits should be expressed as maximum dose. In order to convert the overall average dose into a maximum dose the conversion factor should not exceed 1.5 which corresponds to the currently maximum allowed dose uniformity ratio of 3.0.

The present categorisation into food groups might not be appropriate, since it does not consider the physical state of the food (*e.g.*, fresh or frozen food of the same class), the water activity, the different composition of products within a food class (*e.g.*, fat content, unsaturated fatty acids content) and the diversity of food products nowadays available to the consumer (*e.g.*, ready-to-eat foods, sliced meat or cheese).

Concerning the safety assessment of irradiation, the Panel reviewed the recent toxicological studies on alkylcyclobutanones. These studies indicate that at least some alkylcyclobutanones can induce DNA damage *in vitro*. No *in vivo* genotoxicity studies are available; however, a genotoxic hazard in humans is considered unlikely by the Panel in view of the plausible indirect mechanism underlying the genotoxicity of alkylcyclobutanones *in vitro*.

Studies on allergenicity of specific foods after irradiation, covering *in vitro* studies only, show no consistency as regards allergic reactions. Consequently, no conclusion can be drawn on aspects of allergenicity for humans.

The weight of evidence from the existing literature arising from the recent survey of literature regarding biological effects supports the food classes and radiation doses specified in previous SCF opinions. The only new contrary evidence was indicated in publications on leukoencephalomyelopathy in cats which have been fed mainly or exclusively with highly irradiated feed (>25 kGy). This finding has only been reported with cats. In one report, dogs consumed the same pet food and did not show the disease. Several hypotheses have been put forward in the literature (*e.g.*, specific sensitivity of cats to deficiency in vitamins which may be caused by irradiation, peroxides generated by irradiation). However a clear mechanistic explanation in terms of risk assessment has not been established.

Information on the cause and pathogenesis in cats should be collected, including data on the relationship between irradiation dose, composition of feed, the amount of consumed irradiated feed and the elicitation of the leukoencephalomyelopathy. In absence of this understanding, the relevance for humans cannot be ruled out.

Considering that only a very limited quantity of food is irradiated in Europe currently, the Panel is of the view that there is not an immediate cause for concern. However, the relevance of the cats studies for human health should be clarified.

ABBREVIATIONS

AA	Ascorbic acid
AAFCO	Association of American Feed Control Officials
ACA	α -casein
2-ACB	2-Alkylcyclobutanone
AFSSA	French Food Safety Agency
BIOHAZ	Biological Hazards
BLG	β -lactoglobulin
CEF	Scientific Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids
CEN	European Committee for Standardisation
CHO	Chinese hamster ovary
CNS	central nervous system
COPs	Cholesterol Oxidation Products
Co-60	Cobalt-60
Cs-137	Caesium-137
Da	Dalton
2-DCB	2-Decylcyclobutanone
2-dDCB	2-Dodecylcyclobutanone
2-tDCB	2-Tetradecylcyclobutanone
2-tDdeCB	2-Tetradeca-5',8'-dienylcyclobutanone
2-tDeCB	2-Tetradecenylcyclobutanone
DEFT/APC	Direct Epifluorescent Filter Technique/Aerobic Plate Count
DHA	Dehydroascorbic acid
Dmax	Maximum dose
Dmin	Minimum dose
EC	European Commission
EFSA	European Food Safety Authority
ELISA	Enzyme-Linked ImmunoSorbent Assay
EN	European Standards
ESR	Electron spin resonance
EU	European Union
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organisation
FDA	Food & Drug Administration
FSTA	Food Science and Technology Abstracts
GC-MS	Gas chromatography mass spectrometry
KGy	Kilogray
HACCP	Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Association
ICR	Imprinting control region
Ig	Immunoglobulin
LEM	Leukoencephalomyelopathy
LOD	Limit of Detection
OAD	Overall average dose
MeV	Megaelectron Volt
MRI	Max Rubner Institute
MUFA	Monounsaturated fatty acids
NRC	US National Research Council
OECD	Organisation for Economical Cooperation and Development
OVA	Ovoalbumin
PER	Protein efficiency ratio
PSL	Photostimulated fluorescence
PUFA	Polyunsaturated fatty acids

RTE	Ready-to-eat
SCF	Scientific Committee on Food
SDS-PAGE	Sodium dodecyl sulphate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
SFA	Saturated fatty acids
SFE-TLC	Supercritical Fluid CO ₂ Extraction and Thin Layer Chromatography
TIA	Trypsin inhibitor activity
TL	Thermoluminescence
TLC	Thin layer chromatography
UDS	Unscheduled DNA Synthesis
URP	Unique radioactive products
USA	United States of America
WHO	World Health Organisation

GLOSSARY

Absorbed dose (D)	Sometimes referred to simply as 'dose', is the amount of energy absorbed (imparted) per unit mass of irradiated food product (CAC, 2003b)
Dose (D)	See absorbed dose
Dose Limit	<p>The limit set in legislation, which is deemed higher than the lowest dose required to achieve the desired effect but lower or equal to a dose which would severely impair the sensory and functional properties of the food in question. Dose limits can be expressed as ranges or as single lower or upper values (<i>i.e.</i>, no part of the food product shall absorb less than or more than a specified amount) (CAC, 2003b).</p> <p>Current European legislation expresses a dose limit in terms of two parameters; a maximum allowed “dose uniformity ratio” and the now redundant concept of “overall average dose”. This 10 kGy overall average dose limit for dried aromatic herbs, spices and vegetable seasonings, is therefore equal to a “maximum dose” limit of 15 kGy at the maximum allowed “dose uniformity ratio” of 3.</p>
Dose uniformity ratio (U)	<p>The ratio of maximum to minimum absorbed dose in the production lot (CAC, 2003b), irradiated as a single entity.</p> $U = \bar{D}_{\max} \div \bar{D}_{\min}.$ <p>Small scale irradiation cells used in research may have $U \approx 1.0$, whereas large commercial irradiation facilities typically operate with a $U \leq 3.0$.</p>
Dosimetry	The measurement of the absorbed dose of radiation at a particular point in a given absorbing medium (CAC, 2003b).
G-value	The number of molecules of reactant consumed or product formed per 100 eV of energy absorbed from ionizing radiation.
Gray (Gy)	Unit of absorbed dose where 1 Gy is equivalent to the absorption of 1 joule per kilogram (FAO, 2008).
Irradiation	In this document irradiation refers to treatment with ionizing radiation.
Maximum dose (\bar{D}_{\max})	The highest absorbed dose in a production lot irradiated as a single entity
Minimum dose (\bar{D}_{\min})	The lowest absorbed dose in a production lot irradiated as a single entity
Overall average dose (\bar{D})	A concept formerly used by the FAO Codex Alimentarius Commission, but no longer used in the revised Codex General Standard for Irradiated Food (CAC, 2003a). Overall average (absorbed) dose is the arithmetic mean of the dose received by every spatial element of the food. It cannot be measured directly but can be estimated, for example with a homogenous food of

uniform density

$$\bar{D} \approx \frac{1}{2}(\bar{D}_{\max} + \bar{D}_{\min}).$$

In general:

$$\bar{D} = \frac{1}{M} \int p(x, y, z)d(x, y, z) dV$$

Where:

M = the total mass of the treated food

p = the local density at the point (x,y,z)

d = the local absorbed dose at the point (x,y,z)

dV = dx dy dz, the infinitesimal volume element which in real cases is represented by the volume fractions.

ANNEX

Action of ionisation radiation on food

Gamma ray, X-ray and E-beam radiation give rise to energetic electrons (secondary electrons) in food during irradiation. These secondary electrons then collide with other molecules or electrons in the material and form either energetic molecular ions, and further, electrons that cascade through the food. The effects on the food depends upon a number of factors that include irradiation parameters (type of radiation, its energy, the dose rate and duration of exposure), as well as other factors such as composition and physical state of the food, its temperature and atmospheric environment during irradiation.

Electron beam and gamma rays differ in their ability to penetrate matter and this has important consequences for the dose distribution in the irradiated material. When ionizing radiation (gamma rays, X-rays or E-beams) penetrates into material the dose builds up as secondary electrons are scattered within the target material. Initially there is a slight build-up as the electrons scatter and cascade within the material

Dose distribution with depth

Gamma rays and X-rays

With gamma ray or X-ray photons, the process of energy transfer to the irradiated medium takes place in two distinct stages:

- (a) Photons interact with the material and set secondary electrons (high energy electrons) in motion, this transfer takes place on the atomic scale, at the point of interaction.
- (b) The secondary electrons transfer energy to the material through excitation and ionization of the atoms of the medium; these transfers take place over a certain distance.

If the incident radiation is essentially monoenergetic and the angle of incidence at the irradiated surface is approximately perpendicular and monodirectional, there is initially a marked increase (build-up) of energy deposition (dose) near the incident surface. This region extends up to the depth corresponding to the average range of the first interaction secondary electrons. This is then followed by an exponential decay of dose to greater depths. The approximate build-up depth, in units of millimetres of water, is given below for different photon energies,

Cs-137 gamma rays \approx 3 mm of water (*i.e.* the maximum dose is 3 mm below the incident surface)

Co-60 gamma rays \approx 5 mm of water

4 MeV X-rays \approx 10 mm of water

6 MeV X-rays \approx 16 mm of water

10 MeV X-rays \approx 30 mm of water

However, if the incident photon energy spectrum is fairly broad (*e.g.*, for X rays) or the angles of incidence are widely varying (*e.g.*, gamma ray sources in commercial irradiation facilities where the Co-60 is arranged in a rack (plaque source) of extended size close to the absorbing material), there is no appreciable dose build-up region. With a diffuse broad beam incidence of photons, there is, instead, a pseudo-exponential decrease in dose with depth due to attenuation beginning at the incidence surface. The shape of the depth-dose distribution in the irradiated material depends on a number of factors; including the source geometry, source-to-material distance and the geometry of the irradiated material.

E-Beams

With incident electron beams that are used in food processing there is generally a build-up region in low atomic number materials due to the progressive cascading of secondary electrons and collision energy transfers. This build-up region extends up to a depth of approximately one third to two thirds of the electron range, except when the angle of incidence is greatly increased (away from the normal)

or when a scattering material is placed between the source and the irradiated material. The approximate value of the build-up depth, in units of millimetres of water, is given below for a 10 MeV electron beam.

10 MeV E-beam \approx 30.1 mm of water (*i.e.* the maximum dose is 30.1 mm below the incident surface)

With a scanned E-beam the angle of incidence can vary by about $\pm 15^\circ$ and thus the resulting depth-dose distribution will vary as a function of the incident angle. Also, the electron beam may also experience scattering effects which serve to reduce the build-up region and reduce the depth where the dose reaches a maximum value.

The difference between gamma ray (or X-ray) and E-Beam irradiation is that with gamma rays in a commercial irradiation facility the maximum dose is effectively at the surface of the food where the radiation is incident. However, with E-Beam facilities the maximum dose is located beneath the surface where the E-Beam is incident.

Typical dose distributions in irradiated products

In an irradiation facility, the dose uniformity ratio can be optimised, for example by irradiating a product in different orientations so that the ionising radiation is incident on different sides of the process load. A conveyor system that makes multiple passes through a gamma irradiator or through an electron beam is one way of ensuring that ionizing radiation is incident on different sides of the process load.

Figure A is a diagram to show the dose-depth distribution for a two pass gamma irradiation facility, where radiation is incident on first one side of the process load and then on the opposite side of the process load on the second pass. Note that the dose distribution is symmetrical with the minimum dose located at the centre of the process load and the location of the maximum dose is effectively at the surface.

Figure B illustrates E-beam dose-depth distributions for different thicknesses of water irradiated on two sides (the dose is normalised to a surface dose of 100%). Note that the dose distribution is symmetrical but more complicated and the maximum dose is not located at the surface of the process load.

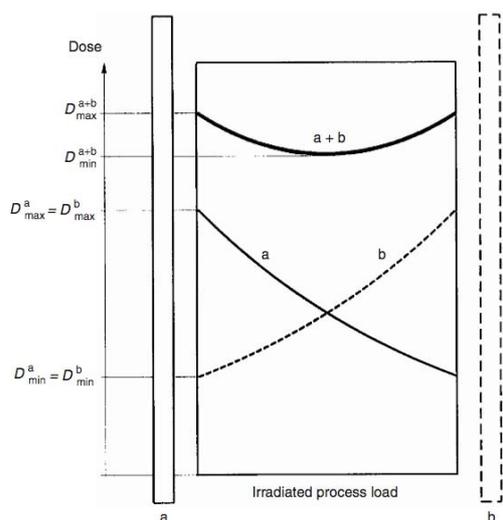


Figure A. Depth-dose curves in a process load irradiated from two sides with a Co-60 (gamma ray) plaque source. During the first pass the source is on the side 'a' relative to the process load, while during the second pass the source is on the side 'b' relative to the process load. The curves a and b represent the dose contributions for the first and second passes separately, and the curve a + b represents the accumulated dose from both the passes. (Dosimetry for food irradiation. Technical reports series No. 409, IAEA Vienna (2002)).

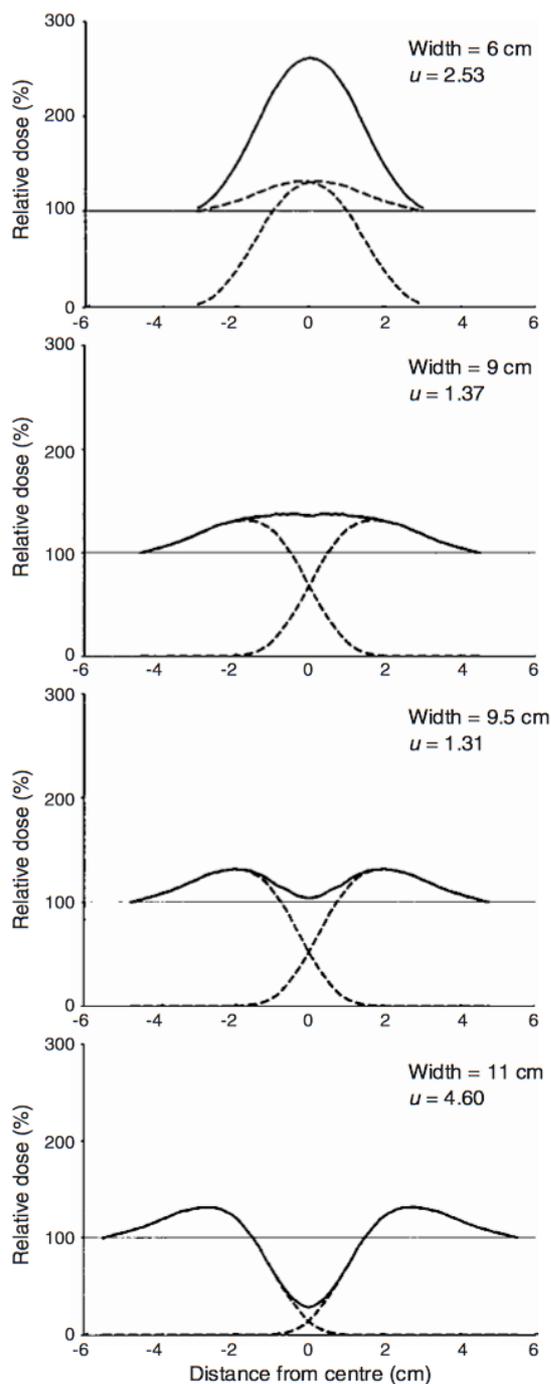


Figure B. Depth–dose distributions for 10 MeV electrons in varying thicknesses (widths) of water absorber; the dashed curves represent the distributions for one sided irradiation from each side, and the solid curves represent the sum of the two distributions. The dose uniformity ratio, u , varies with the absorber thickness, going through a minimum value of 1.31 at about 9.5 cm of water. (Note: The fine horizontal lines represent the surface dose for one sided irradiation normalized to 100%) (Dosimetry for food irradiation. Technical reports series No. 409, IAEA Vienna (2002)).

REFERENCES

- Adam S., 1983. Recent developments in radiation chemistry of carbohydrates. In: Recent advances in food irradiation (P.S. Elias and A.J. Cohen, Eds.), Elsevier Biomedical Press, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, pp. 149-170.
- AFFSA, 2007. Review of recent data on the ionising radiation of foodstuffs intended for human consumption. AFFSA, French Food Agency, April 2007.
- Ahn HJ, Jo C, Kim JH, Chung YJ, Lee CH and Byun MW, 2002. Monitoring of nitrite and N-nitrosamine levels in irradiated pork sausage. *Journal of Food Protection*, 65, 1493-1497.
- Ahn HJ, Kim JH, Jo C, Lee JW, Yook HS and Byun MW, 2004. Effects of gamma irradiation on residual nitrite, residual ascorbate, color, and N-nitrosamines of cooked sausage during storage. *Food Control*, 15, 197-203.
- Araujo MM, Marin-Huachaca NS, Mancini-Filho J, Delincée H and Villavicencio ALCH, 2004. Identification of irradiated refrigerated pork with the DNA Comet assay. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 71, 183-185.
- Ashley BC, Birchfield PT, Chamberlain BV, Kotwal RS, McClellan SF, Moynihan S, Patni SB, Salmon SA and Au WW, 2004. Health concerns regarding consumption of irradiated food. *International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health*, 207, 493-504.
- Barba C, Calvo MM, Herraiz M and Santa-Maria G, 2009. Detection of radiolytic hydrocarbons by supercritical fluid extraction and gas chromatographic-mass spectrometric analysis of irradiated cheese. *Food Chemistry*, 114, 1517-1522.
- Bayram G and Delincée H, 2004. Identification of irradiated Turkish foodstuffs combining various physical detection methods. *Food Control*, 15, 81-91.
- Beeharry N, Lowe JE, Hernandez AR, Chambers JA, Fucassi F, Cragg PJ, Green MHL and Green IC, 2003. Linoleic acid and antioxidants protect against DNA damage and apoptosis induced by palmitic acid. *Mutation Research-Fundamental and Molecular Mechanisms of Mutagenesis*, 530, 27-33.
- Bhaskar S, Sajilata MG, Suchandra C, Rekha SS, Prasad SV, Kamat MY and Arun S, 2008. Identification of irradiated cashew nut by electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 56, 8987-8991.
- Bhattacharjee P, Singhal RS, Gholap AS, Variyar PS and Bongirwar DR, 2003. Hydrocarbons as marker compounds for irradiated cashew nuts. *Food Chemistry* 80, 151-157.
- Blanch GP, Caja MD, Flores G and del Castillo MLR, 2009. Identification of 2-dodecylcyclobutanone and linear-alkanes as irradiation markers in sliced dry-cured ham. *Food Chemistry* 113, 616-620.
- Boniglia C, Aureli P, Bortolin E and Onori S, 2009. Verification of imported food upon import for radiation processing: Dried herbs, including herbs used in food supplements, and spices by PSL and TL. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 78, 679-681.
- Bortolin E, Boniglia C, Gargiulo R and Onori S, 2009. Herbal materials used in dietary supplements: Comparison of luminescence methods for detection of irradiation. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 78, 683-685.
- Bortolin E, Bustos Griffin E, Cruz-Zaragoza E, Coste V and Onori S, 2006. Electron paramagnetic resonance detection of Mexican irradiated spices. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology* 41, 375-382.
- Breitfellner F, Solar S and Sontag G, 2003. Radiation induced chemical changes of phenolic compounds in strawberries. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 67, 497-499.
- Brigide P and Canniatti-Brazaca SG, 2006. Antinutrients and 'in vitro' availability of iron in irradiated common beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris*). *Food Chemistry* 98, 85-89.
- Brito MS, Villavicencio ALCH and Mancini J, 2002. Effects of irradiation on trans fatty acids formation in ground beef. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 63, 337-340.
- Byun MW, Lee JW, Yook HS, Jo CR and Kim HY, 2002. Application of gamma irradiation for inhibition of food allergy. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 63, 369-370.
- CAC (Codex Alimentarius Commission), 2003a. Revised codex general standard for irradiated foods (CODEX STAN 106-1983, REV.1-2003).

- CAC (Codex Alimentarius Commission), 2003b. Recommended international code of practice for radiation processing of food (CAC/RCP 19-1979, Rev. 2-2003).
- Codex Alimentarius, 1979. Recommended international code of practice for irradiation processing of food. CAC/RCP 19-1979. Rev. 2-2003.
- Codex Alimentarius, 1983. Codex general standard for irradiated food. CX/STAN 106-1983, Rev. 1-2003.
- Caja MM, del Castillo MLR and Blanch GP, 2008. Solid phase microextraction as a methodology in the detection of irradiation markers in ground beef. *Food Chemistry* 110, 531-537.
- Calucci L, Pinzino C, Zandomenighi M, Capocchi A, Ghiringhelli S, Saviozzi F, Tozzi S and Galleschi L, 2003. Effects of gamma-irradiation on the free radical and antioxidant contents in nine aromatic herbs and spices. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 51, 927-934.
- Cassidy JP, Caulfield CD, Jones BR, Worrall S, Conlon L, Palmer AC and Kelly J, 2007. Leukoencephalomyelopathy in specific pathogen-free cats. *Veterinary Pathology* 44, 912-916.
- Caulfield CD, Cassidy JP, Kelly JP, 2008. Effects of Gamma Irradiation and Pasteurization on the Nutritive Composition of Commercially Available Animal Diets. *Journal of the American Association for Laboratory Animal Science* 47, 61-66.
- Caulfield CD, Kelly JP, Jones BR, Worrall S, Conlon L, Palmer AC, Cassidy JP, 2009. The Experimental Induction of Leukoencephalomyelopathy in Cats. *Veterinary Pathology* 46, 1258-1269.
- Chawla SP and Thomas P, 2004. Identification of irradiated meat using electron spin resonance spectroscopy: results of blind trials. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 39, 653-660.
- Child G, Foster DJ, Fougere BJ, Milan JM, Rozmanec M, 2009. Ataxia and paralysis in cats in Australia associated with exposure to an imported gamma-irradiated commercial dry pet food. *Australian Veterinary Journal* 87, 349-351.
- Choi ID, Byun MW, Kwon JH and Kim DH, 2004a. An application of photo-stimulated luminescence (PSL) and electron spin resonance (ESR) analysis for the irradiated spicy vegetables. *Food Science and Biotechnology* 13, 646-650.
- Choi ID, Kang EK and Yang JS, 2004b. Irradiated foods detection by thermoluminescence (TL) and DEFT/APC analysis. *Food Science and Biotechnology* 13, 151-155.
- Chung HW, Hong JH, Kim MC, Marshall MR, Jeong Y and Han SB, 2004. Detection properties of irradiated ostrich meat by DNA Comet assay and radiation-induced hydrocarbons. *Journal of Food Science* 69, C399-C403.
- da Trindade RA, Mancini J and Villavicencio A, 2009. Effects of natural antioxidants on the lipid profile of electron beam-irradiated beef burgers. *European Journal of Lipid Science and Technology* 111, 1161-1168.
- de Sousa ULJ, Koss MD, Fillies M, Gahl A, Scheeder MRL, Cardoso MC, Leonhardt H, Geary N, Langhans W and Leonhardt M, 2005. CPT1 alpha over-expression increases long-chain fatty acid oxidation and reduces cell viability with incremental palmitic acid concentration in 293T cells. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 338, 757-761.
- Delincée H, 1983a. In: *Recent advances in food irradiation*; Elias PS and Cohen AJ; Eds; Elsevier Biomedical Press: Amsterdam; pp: 89-114.
- Delincée H, 1983b. In: *Recent advances in food irradiation*; Elias PS and Cohen AJ; Eds; Elsevier Biomedical Press: Amsterdam; pp: 129-147.
- Delincée H and Pool-Zobel BL, 1998. Genotoxic properties of 2-dodecylcyclobutanone, a compound formed on irradiation of food containing fat. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 52, 39-42.
- Delincée H, Soika C, Horvatovich P, Rechkemmer G and Marchioni E, 2002. Genotoxicity of 2-alkylcyclobutanones, markers for an irradiation treatment in fat-containing food - Part I: Cytotoxic and genotoxic potential of 2-tetradecylcyclobutanone. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 63, 431-435.
- Diehl JF 1991 Nutritional effects of combining irradiation with other treatments. *Food Control* 2, 20-25.
- Diehl JF, Hasselmann C and Kilcast D 1991. Regulation of food irradiation in the European Community: is nutrition an issue? *Food Control* 2, 212-219.

- Diehl JF 1992. Food irradiation: is it an alternative to chemical preservatives? *Food Additives and Contaminants* 9, 409-416.
- Diehl JF, 1995. *Safety of irradiated foods*. Marcel Dekker, N.Y.
- Dogan A, Siyakus G and Severcan F, 2007. FTIR spectroscopic characterization of irradiated hazelnut (*Corylus avellana* L.). *Food Chemistry* 100, 1106-1114.
- Duliu OG, Ferdes M and Ferdes OS, 2004. EPR study of some irradiated food enzymes. *Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry* 260, 273-277.
- Duncan ID, Brower A, Kondo Y, Curlee JF, and Schultz RD, 2009. Extensive remyelination of the CNS leads to functional recovery. *PNAS* 106, 6832-6.
- EC (European Commission), 2002. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the period September 2000 to December 2001, OJ C 255/02. 2-12.
- EC (European Commission), 2004. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2002. 1-17.
- EC (European Commission), 2006a. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2003, OJ C 230/07. 12-27.
- EC (European Commission), 2006b. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2004, OJ C 230/08. 28-45.
- EC (European Commission), 2007. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2005, OJ C 122/03. 3-21.
- EC (European Commission), 2008. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2006, OJ C 282/04. 3-19.
- EC (European Commission), 2009. Report from the Commission on food irradiation for the year 2007, OJ C 242/02. 2-18.
- EFSA Panel on EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ) 2011. Scientific Opinion on the efficacy and microbiological safety of irradiation of food *The EFSA Journal* 2011, 9(4); 2103.
- El-Niely HFG, 2007. Effect of radiation processing on antinutrients, in-vitro protein digestibility and protein efficiency ratio bioassay of legume seeds. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 76, p.1050-1057.
- Engin B, 2004. Use of thermoluminescence technique for the detection of irradiated spices. *Journal of Food Science and Technology-Mysore* 41, 368-373.
- Engin B, 2007. Thermoluminescence parameters and kinetics of irradiated inorganic dust collected from black peppers. *Food Control* 18, 243-250.
- Erel Y, Yazici N, Ozvatan S, Ercin D and Cetinkaya N, 2009. Detection of irradiated quail meat by using DNA Comet assay and evaluation of comets by image analysis. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 78, 776-781.
- Esteves MP, Raymundo A, De Sousa I, Andrade ME and Empis J, 2002. Rheological behaviour of white pepper gels - A new method for studying the effect of irradiation. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 64, 323-329.
- Fan X, 2003. Ionizing Radiation Induces Formation of Malondialdehyde, Formaldehyde, and Acetaldehyde from Carbohydrates and Organic Acid, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 51, 5946-5949.
- Fan X, 2005a. Impact of ionizing radiation and thermal treatments on furan levels in fruit juice. *Journal of Food Science* 70.
- Fan XT, 2005b. Formation of furan from carbohydrates and ascorbic acid following exposure to ionizing radiation and thermal processing. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 53, 7826-7831.
- Fan X, 2007. Control of irradiation-induced lipid oxidation and volatile sulfur compounds using antioxidants in raw meat and ready-to-eat meat products. *Antioxidant Measurement and Applications*, Chapter 26, pp 401- 418.
- Fan X and Mastovska K, 2006. Effectiveness of ionizing radiation in reducing furan and acrylamide levels in foods. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 54, 8266-8270.
- Fan XT and Sommers CH, 2006. Effect of gamma radiation on furan formation in ready-to-eat products and their ingredients. *Journal of Food Science* 71, C407-C412.

- Fan X and Thayer DW, 2002. Formation of malonaldehyde, formaldehyde, and acetaldehyde in apple juice induced by ionizing radiation. *Journal of Food Science* 67, 2523-2528.
- Fan X, Thayer DW and Handel AP. 2002 Nutritional quality of irradiated orange juice. *Journal of Food Processing Preservation* 26, 195-211.
- FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization), 2003. International standards for phytosanitary measures. Guidelines for the use of irradiation as a phytosanitary measure. Publication No. 18 (2003).
- FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization), 2008. International standards for phytosanitary measures (ISPM). International Standards for Phytosanitary Measures (ISPM) no. 5, Glossary of phytosanitary terms.
- FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization), 2009. International standards for phytosanitary measures. Guidelines for the use of irradiation as a phytosanitary measure. Publication No. 28 (2009).
- Farkas J, Andrassy E, Mészáros L, Polyák-Fehér Beczner J, Gaál O, Lebovics VK and Lugasi A, 2009. Part II: Effects of gamma irradiation on lipid and cholesterol oxidation in mechanically deboned turkey meat. In: *Irradiation to ensure the safety and quality of prepared meals. Results of the Coordinated Research Project organised by the Joint FAO/IAEA Division of Nuclear Techniques in Food and Agriculture (2002-2006)*. IAEA, Vienna, p 95-102.
- FDA (United States Food and Drug Administration), 1986. Irradiation in the production, processing, and handling of food; final rule. Federal register, 51 FR 13375- 13399, 18 April 1986.
- FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 1987. Federal Register, 52, 6391.
- FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 1991. Irradiation in the production, processing and handling of food. Code Federal Register, Title 21, part 179.
- FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2005. Irradiation in the Production, Processing, and Handling of Food. Department of Health and Human Services. FDA. 21 CFR Part 119. Federal Register Vol. 70, No. 157. August 16 2005.
- Fielding L (Food Standards Agency), 2008. The Safety of Irradiated Foods: A literature review. Project A05009
- Follett PA, 2004. Irradiation to control insects in fruits and vegetables for export from Hawaii. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 71, 161-164.
- Fox JB, Thayer DW, Jenkins RK, Phillips JG, Ackerman SA, Beecher GR, Holden JM, Morrow FD and Quirbach DM, 1989. Effect of gamma-irradiation on the B-vitamins of pork chops and chicken breasts. *International Journal of Radiation Biology* 55, 689-703.
- Gadgil P, Hachmeister KA, Smith JS and Kropf DH, 2002. 2-Alkylcyclobutanones as irradiation dose indicators in irradiated ground beef patties. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 50, 5746-5750.
- Gadgil P and Smith JS, 2004. Mutagenicity and acute toxicity evaluation of 2-dodecylcyclobutanone. *Journal of Food Science*, 69, 9, C713-C716.
- Gadgil P and Smith JS, 2006. Metabolism by rats of 2-dodecylcyclobutanone, a radiolytic compound present in irradiated beef. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 54, 4896-4900.
- Gadgil P, Smith JS, Hachmeister KA and Kropf DH, 2005. Evaluation of 2-dodecylcyclobutanone as an irradiation dose indicator in fresh irradiated ground beef. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 53, 1890-1893.
- Galan I, Garcia ML and Selgas MD, 2010. Effects of irradiation on hamburgers enriched with folic acid. *Meat Science* 84, 437-443.
- Gardner LK and Lawrence GD. 1993. Benzene production from decarboxylation of benzoic acid in the presence of ascorbic acid and a transition-metal catalyst. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 41, 693-695.
- Geissler C, Brede O and Reinhardt J, 2003. cis-trans-isomerization of unsaturated fatty acids during gamma-irradiation of barley grains. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 67, 105-113.
- Hagiwara A, Yoshino H, Sano M, Kawabe M, Tamano S, Sakaue K, Nakamura M, Tada M, Imaida K and Shirai T, 2005. Thirteen-week feeding study of thaumatin (a natural proteinaceous sweetener), sterilized by electron beam irradiation, in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 43, 1297-1302.

- Hanis T, Jelen P, Klir P, Mauková J, Pérez B and Pesek M. 1988. Effecto of gamma irradiation on survival of natural micro flora and some nutrients in cereal meals. *Cereal Chemistry* 65, 381-383.
- Hartwig A, Pelzer A, Burnouf D, Titéca H, Delincée H, Briviba K, Soika C, Hodapp C, Raul F, Miesch M, Werner D, Horvatovich P and Marchioni E, 2007. Toxicological potential of 2-alkylcyclobutanones - specific radiolytic products in irradiated fat-containing food - in bacteria and human cell lines. *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 45, 2581-2591.
- Hein WG, Simat TJ and Steinhart H, 2000. Detection of irradiated food - Determination of non-protein bound o-tyrosine as a marker for the detection of irradiated shrimps. *European Food Research and Technology* 210, 299-304.
- Hendricks WH, Allan FJ, Tarttelin MF, Collett MG, Jones BR, 2001. Suspected zinc-induced copper deficiency in growing kittens exposed to galvanized iron. *NZ Vet Journal* 49, 68-72.
- Hong-Sun Y, Bo-Sook C, Dong-Ho K, Ju-Woon L and Myung-Woo B, 2004. Genotoxicological safety of gamma-irradiated salted and fermented anchovy sauce. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition*, 33, 1192-1200.
- Horvatovich P, Miesch M, Hasselmann C, Delincée H and Marchioni E, 2005. Determination of monounsaturated alkyl side chain 2-alkylcyclobutanones in irradiated foods. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 53, 5836-5841.
- Horvatovich P, Raul F, Miesch M, Burnouf D, Delincée H, Hartwig A, Werner D and Marchioni E, 2002. Detection of 2-alkylcyclobutanones, markers for irradiated foods, in adipose tissues of animals fed with these substances. *Journal of Food Protection* 65, 1610-1613.
- Hwang KT, Kim JE, Park JN and Yang JS, 2007. Effects of roasting, powdering and storing irradiated soybeans on hydrocarbon detection for identifying post-irradiation of soybeans. *Food Chemistry* 102, 263-269.
- Hyun-Ja L, Kun-Ok K and Hong-Sun Y, 2001. In vitro genotoxicological safety of fresh vegetable-extract juice by gamma irradiation. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition* 30, 1227-1236.
- Il-Jun K, Young-Hee K, Cha-Kwon C, Sung-Hoon O, Ju-Woon L and Myung-Woo B, 2005. Genotoxicological safety of high-dose irradiated porridges. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition*, 34, 261-266.
- Jo C, Ahn HJ, Son JH, Lee JW and Byun MW, 2003. Packaging and irradiation effect on lipid oxidation, color, residual nitrite content, and nitrosamine formation in cooked pork sausage. *Food Control* 14, 7-12.
- Jo D and Kwon JH, 2006. Detection of radiation-induced markers from parts of irradiated kiwifruits. *Food Control* 17, 617-621.
- Johnsson L and Dutta PC, 2006. Determination of phytosterol oxides in some food products by using an optimized transesterification method. *Food Chemistry* 97, 606-613.
- Kaddouri H, Mimoun S, El-Mecherfi KE, Chekroun A, Kheroua O and Saidi D, 2008. Impact of alpha-radiation on antigenic properties of cow's milk beta-lactoglobulin. *Journal of Food Protection* 71, 1270-1272.
- Kang I-J, Kang Y-H, Chung C-K, Oh S-H, Lee J-W and Byun MW, 2005. Genotoxicological safety of high-dose irradiated porridges. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition* 34, 261-266.
- Khan AA, Khan HM and Delincée H, 2003. "DNA Comet assay" - a validity assessment for the identification of radiation treatment of meats and seafood. *European Food Research and Technology* 216, 88-92.
- Khan AA, Khan HM and Delincée H, 2005a. DNA Comet Assay - A rapid screening method for detection of irradiated cereals and tree nuts. *Food Control* 16, 141-146.
- Khan AA, Khan HM and Wasim MA, 2005b. Identification of radiation treatment of foods using novel technique of "DNA Comet assay". *Journal of the Chemical Society of Pakistan* 27, 65-68.
- Kilcast D. 1994. Effect of irradiation on vitamins. *Food Chemistry* 49, 157-164.
- Kim M-J, Lee J-W, Seo J-H, Song H-P, Yook H-S, Choi J-M and Byun M-W, 2003. Safety Evaluation on

- Mutagenicity of White Layer Cake Containing Gamma-Irradiated Egg White. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition* 32, 1172-1173.
- Kim M-J, Lee J-W, Seo J-H, Song H-P, Yook H-S, Choi J-M and Byun M-W, 2003. Safety Evaluation on Mutagenicity of White Layer Cake Containing Gamma-Irradiated Egg White. *J. Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition* 32, 1172-1175.
- Kim JH, Seo HY and Kim KS, 2004. Analysis of radiolytic products of lipid in irradiated dried squids (*Todarodes pacificus*). *Journal of Food Protection* 67, 1731-1735.
- Kitis G, Cruz Zaragoza E and Furetta C, 2005. Thermoluminescence properties of Chile Guajillo (paprika) Mexicano. *Applied Radiation and Isotopes* 63, 247-254.
- Kizil R, Irudayaraj J and Seetharaman K, 2002. Characterization of irradiated starches by using FT-Raman and FTIR spectroscopy. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 50, 3912-3918.
- Knoll N, Weise A, Claussen U, Sendt W, Marian B, Gleis M and Pool-Zobel BL, 2006. 2-Dodecylcyclobutanone, a radiolytic product of palmitic acid, is genotoxic in primary human colon cells and in cells from preneoplastic lesions. *Mutation Research - Fundamental and Molecular Mechanisms of Mutagenesis* 594, 10-19.
- Korkmaz M and Polat M, 2004. An electron spin resonance study of radicals induced by radiation in oat (*Avena sativa L.*). *International Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 39, 975-983.
- Kume T, Furuta M, Todoriki S, Uenoyama N and Kobayashi Y, 2009. Status of food irradiation in the world. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 78, 222-226.
- Lee EJ, Love J and Ahn DU, 2003. Effect of antioxidants on consumer acceptance of irradiated turkey meat. *Journal of Food Science* 68, 1659-1663.
- Lee J, Kausar T and Kwon JH, 2008. Characteristic Hydrocarbons and 2-Alkylcyclobutanones for Detecting gamma-Irradiated Sesame Seeds after Steaming, Roasting, and Oil Extraction. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 56, 10391-10395.
- Lee JI, Kang S, Ahn DU and Lee M, 2001a. Formation of cholesterol oxides in irradiated raw and cooked chicken meat during storage. *Poultry Science*, 80, 105-108.
- Lee JW, Kim JH, Yook HS, Kang KO, Lee SY, Hwang HJ and Byun MW, 2001b. Effects of gamma radiation on the allergenic and antigenic properties of milk proteins. *Journal of Food Protection* 64, 272-276.
- Lee JW, Seo JH, Kim JH, Lee SY, Kim KS and Byun MW, 2005. Changes of the antigenic and allergenic properties of a hen's egg albumin in a cake with gamma-irradiated egg white. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 72, 645-650.
- Letellie Pr and Nawar WW, 1972. 2-alkylcyclobutanones from radiolysis of triglycerides. *Lipids* 7, 75-76.
- Leth T, Hansen HB and Boisen F, 2006. Comparison of three methods for detection of herbal food supplement irradiation. *European Food Research and Technology* 223, 39-43.
- Mangiacotti M, Chiaravalle AE, Marchesani G, De Sio A, Boniglia C, Bortolin E and Onori S, 2009. Detection of irradiated chestnuts: preliminary study using three analytical techniques. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 78, 695-698.
- Maratea KA, Hooser SB, Ramos-Vara JÁ, 2006. Degenerative myelopathy and vitamin A deficiency in a young black-maned lion (*Panthera leo*). *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation* 18, 608-611.
- Marchioni E, Horvatovich P, Charon H and Kuntz F, 2005a. Detection of irradiated ingredients included in low quantity in non-irradiated food matrix. 1. Extraction and ESR analysis of bones from mechanically recovered poultry meat. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 53, 3769-3773.
- Marchioni E, Horvatovich P, Charon H and Kuntz F, 2005b. Detection of irradiated ingredients included in low quantity in non-irradiated food matrix. 2. ESR analysis of mechanically recovered poultry meat and TL analysis of spices. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 53, 3774-3778.
- Marchioni E, Horvatovich P, Ndiaye B, Miesch M and Hasselmann C, 2002. Detection of low amount of irradiated ingredients in non-irradiated precooked meals. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 63, 447-450.

- Marin-Huachaca NS, Mancini J, Delincée H and Villavicencio ALCH, 2004. Identification of gamma-irradiated papaya, melon and watermelon. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 71, 193-196.
- Marin-Huachaca N, Delincée H, Mancini J and Villavicencio ALCH, 2005. Use of the DNA Comet Assay to detect beef meat treated by ionizing radiation. *Meat Science* 71, 446-450.
- McNeal TP, Nyman PJ, Diachenko GW, Hollifield HC, 1993. Survey of Benzene in Foods by Using Headspace Concentration Techniques and Capillary Gas-Chromatography. *Journal of AOAC International* 76, 1213-1219.
- Miyahara M, Nagasawa T, Akiyama S, Kobayashi Y, Mashimizu T and Maitani T, 2004. ESR method for the detection of irradiated unboned meats and seafood. *Journal of Health Science* 50, 542-544.
- Morehouse KM and Ku Y, 1993. Identification of irradiated foods by monitoring radiolytically produced hydrocarbons. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 42, 359-362.
- Müller H and Diehl JF. 1996. Effect of ionizing radiation on floaters in food. *Lebensmittel Wiss u-Technology* 29, 187-190.
- Nam KC, Du M, Jo C, Ahn DU, 2001. Cholesterol oxidation products in irradiated raw meat with different packaging and storage time. *Meat Science* 58, 431-435.
- Nam KC and Ahn DU, 2003. Double-packaging is effective in reducing lipid oxidation and off-odor volatiles of irradiated raw Turkey meat. *Poultry Science* 82, 1468-1474.
- Nawar WW, Shu ZR and Yoo YJ, 1990. Radiolytic products of lipids as markers for the detection of irradiated meats. *Meat, poultry and game*, pp. 13-24.
- Nazzaro F, Fratianni F, Picariello G, Coppola R, Reale A and Di Luccia A, 2007. Evaluation of gamma rays influence on some biochemical and microbiological aspects in black truffles. *Food Chemistry* 103, 344-354.
- O'Bryan CA, Crandall PG, Ricke SC and Olson DG, 2008. Impact of irradiation on the safety and quality of poultry and meat products: A review. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition* 48, 442-457.
- Obana H, Furuta M and Tanaka Y, 2006. Detection of 2-alkylcyclobutanones in irradiated meat, poultry and egg after cooking. *Journal of Health Science* 52, 375-382.
- Obana H, Furuta M and Tanaka Y, 2007. Detection of irradiated meat, fish and their products by measuring 2-alkylcyclobutanones levels after frozen storage. *Journal of the Food Hygienic Society of Japan*, 48, 203-206.
- Oh KN, Lee SY, Lee HJ, Kim KE and Yang JS, 2003. Screening of gamma irradiated spices in Korea by using a microbiological method (DEFT/APC). *Food Control* 14, 489-494.
- Palmer AC, Cavanagh JB, 1995. Encephalomyelopathy in young cats. *The Journal of Small Animal Practice* 36,57-64.
- Palmer AC, Callinan JJ, Guerin LA, Sheahan BJ, Stronach N, Franklin RJ, 2001. Progressive encephalomyelopathy and cerebellar degeneration in 10 captive-bred cheetahs. *The Veterinary Record*, 149, 49-54.
- Raffi JJ, Agnel JPL, Frejaville CM and Saintlebe LR, 1981a. Radio-induced products in maize starch - glyceraldehyde, dihydroxyacetone, and 2-hydroxymalonaldehyde. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 29, 548-550.
- Raffi JJ, Agnel JPL, Thiery CJ, Frejaville CM and Saintlebe LR, 1981b. Study of gamma-irradiated starches derived from different foodstuffs - a way for extrapolating wholesomeness data. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 29, 1227-1232.
- Raul F, Gosse F, Delincée H, Hartwig A, Marchioni E, Miesch M, Werner D and Burnouf D, 2002. Food-borne radiolytic compounds (2-alkylcyclobutanones) may promote experimental colon carcinogenesis. *Nutrition and Cancer* 44, 188-191.
- Read MS, Trabosh HM, Worth WS, Kraybill HF and Witt NF, 1959. Short-term rat-feeding studies with gamma-irradiated food products .2. Beef and pork stored at elevated temperature. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 1, 417-425.
- Read MS, Witt NF, Kraybill HF, Isaac GJ, Worth WS and Thompson SW, 1961. Successive generation rat feeding studies with a composite diet of gamma-irradiated foods. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 3, 153-173.

- Sanderson DCW, Carmichael LA and Fisk S, 2003a. Photostimulated luminescence detection of irradiated herbs, spices, and seasonings: International interlaboratory trial. *Journal of Aoac International* 86, 990-997.
- Sanderson DCW, Carmichael LA and Fisk S, 2003b. Photostimulated luminescence detection of irradiated shellfish: International interlaboratory trial. *Journal of Aoac International* 86, 983-989.
- Sanderson DCW, Carmichael LA and Fisk S, 2003c. Thermoluminescence detection of irradiated fruits and vegetables: International interlaboratory trial. *Journal of Aoac International* 86, 971-975.
- Savage GP, Dutta PC and Rodriguez-Estrada MT, 2002. Cholesterol oxides: their occurrence and methods to prevent their generation in foods. *Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 11, 72-78.
- SCF, 1986. Food Science and Techniques. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food (Eighteenth Series).
- SCF, 1992. Food Science and Techniques. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food (Thirty-second Series).
- SCF, 1998. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the irradiation of eight foodstuffs .
- SCF, 2002. Statement of the Scientific Committee on Food on a Report on 2-alkylcyclobutanones.
- SCF, 2003. Revision of the opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the irradiation of food.
- Sin DWM, Wong YC, Yao MWY and Marchioni E, 2005. Identification and stability study of irradiated chicken, pork, beef, lamb, fish and mollusk shells by electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy. *European Food Research and Technology* 221, 684-691.
- Sin DWM, Wong YC and Yao MWY, 2006. Application of pentafluorophenyl hydrazine on detecting 2-dodecylcyclobutanone and 2-tetradecylcyclobutanone in irradiated chicken, pork and mangoes by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *European Food Research and Technology*, 222, 674-680.
- Sjoberg AM, Manninen M, Harmala P and Pinnioja S, 1990. Methods for detection of irradiation of spices. *Zeitschrift fur Lebensmittel-Untersuchung und -Forschung* 190, 99-103.
- Sokhey AS and Chinnaswamy R, 1993. Chemical and molecular-properties of irradiated starch extrudates. *Cereal Chemistry* 70, 260-268.
- Sokhey AS, Hanna MA, Wootton M and Gallant DJ, 1993. Properties of irradiated starches. *Food Structure* 12, 397-410.
- Sommers CH, 2003. 2-Dodecylcyclobutanone does not induce mutations in the Escherichia coli tryptophan reverse mutation assay. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 51, 6367-6370.
- Sommers CH, 2006. Induction of micronuclei in human TK6 lymphoblasts by 2-dodecylcyclobutanone, a unique radiolytic product of palmitic acid. *Journal of Food Science* 71, C281-C284.
- Sommers CH and Mackay WJ, 2005. DNA damage-inducible gene expression and formation of 5-fluorouracil-resistant mutants in Escherichia coli exposed to 2-dodecylcyclobutanone. *Journal of Food Science* 70, C254-C257.
- Sommers CH and Schiestl RH, 2004. 2-dodecylcyclobutanone does not induce mutations in the Salmonella mutagenicity test or intrachromosomal recombination in Saccharomyces cerevisiae. *Journal of Food Protection* 67, 1293-1298.
- Stefanova R, Vasilev NV and Spassov SL, 2010. Irradiation of food, current legislation framework, and detection of irradiated foods. *Food Analytical Methods* 3, 225-252.
- Stevenson MH, 1994. Identification of irradiated foods. *Food Technology* 48, 141-144.
- Stewart EM, Moore S, Graham WD, McRoberts WC and Hamilton JTG, 2000. 2-Alkylcyclobutanones as markers for the detection of irradiated mango, papaya, Camembert cheese and salmon meat. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture* 80, 121-130.
- Stewart EM, McRoberts WC, Hamilton JTG and Graham WD, 2001. Isolation of lipid and 2-alkylcyclobutanones from irradiated foods by supercritical fluid extraction. *Journal of Aoac International* 84, 976-986.

- Stewart EM, 2009a. Effect of gamma irradiation on the quality of ready meals and their meat components. In: *Irradiation to Ensure the Safety and Quality of Prepared Meals. Results of the Coordinated Research Project organised by the Joint FAO/IAEA Division of Nuclear Techniques in Food and Agriculture (2002-2006)*. IAEA, Vienna, p 313-342.
- Stewart EM, 2009b. Food Irradiation. In: *Process-Induced Food Toxicants – Occurrence, Formation, Mitigation and Health Risks* (Stadler, R.H. and Lineback, D.R., Eds.), Chapter 4.2, pp. 387-412.
- Su M, Venkatachalam M, Teuber SS, Roux KH and Sathe SK, 2004. Impact of gamma-irradiation and thermal processing on the antigenicity of almond, cashew nut and walnut proteins. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture* 84, 1119-1125.
- Sung-Kee J, Yeon-Ho H, Hae-Ran P, Heon O and Myung-Woo B, 2001. Genotoxicological safety of hot water extracts of the gamma-irradiated *Glycyrrhizae radix*, *Aurantii nobilis pericarpium* and *Bupleuri radix* in. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition*, 30, 1237-1245.
- Tai CY, Chen YC and Chen BH, 1999. Analysis, formation and inhibition of cholesterol oxidation products in foods: An overview (Part I). *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis* 7, 243-257.
- Terry AJ and McColl NP (National Radiological Protection Board), 1992. Radiological consequences of food irradiation. R247, 16.
- Tewfik I, 2008a. Extraction and identification of cyclobutanones from irradiated cheese employing a rapid direct solvent extraction method. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition* 59, 590-598.
- Tewfik I, 2008b. Inter-laboratory trial to validate the direct solvent extraction method for the identification of 2-dodecylcyclobutanone in irradiated chicken and whole liquid egg. *Food Science and Technology International* 14, 277-283.
- Tewfik I and Tewfik S, 2008. Would it still be possible to identify irradiated lipid-containing foods towards the end of their shelf-life? *Food Science and Technology International*, 14, 519-524.
- Thayer DW, 1990. Food irradiation - benefits and concerns. *Journal of Food Quality* 13, 147-169.
- Underdal B, Nordal J, Lunde G and Eggum B, 1976. The effect of ionising radiation on the nutritional value of mackerel. *Lebensmittel Wiss. Technology* 9, 72-74.
- Variyar PS, Chatterjee S, Sajilata MG, Singhal RS and Sharma A, 2008. Natural Existence of 2-Alkylcyclobutanones. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 56, 11817-11823.
- Villavicencio ALCH, Araujo MM, Baldasso JG, Aquino S, Konietzny U and Greiner R, 2004a. Irradiation influence on the detection of genetic-modified soybeans. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, 71, 491-494.
- Villavicencio ALCH, Araujo MM, Marin-Huachaca NS, Mancini J and Delincée H, 2004b. Identification of irradiated refrigerated poultry with the DNA Comet assay. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 71, 189-191.
- Watabe T and Yamada N, 1975. Biotransformation of 1-hexadecane to carcinogenic 1,2-epoxyhexadecane by hepatic microsomes. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 24, 1051-1053.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1994. Safety and nutritional adequacy of irradiated food. World Health Organization, Geneva.
- WHO (World Health Organization), 1999. High-dose irradiation: wholesomeness of food irradiated with doses above 10 kGy. Report of a Joint FAO/IAEA/WHO Expert, Committee. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1999 (WHO Technical Report, Series, No. 890).
- Yook H-S, Cha B-S, Kim D-H, Lee J-W and Byun M-W, 2004. Genotoxicological safety of gamma-irradiated salted and fermented anchovy sauce. *Journal of Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition* 33, 1192-1200.
- Yook HS, Byun MW, Song HP, Lee JW, Kim KS, Kim KH, Lee HJ and Kim DH, 2005. Assurance on the genotoxicological safety of fermented vegetables pasteurized by gamma irradiation. *Food Science and Biotechnology* 14, 137-142.
- Young-Beob Y and Sung-Kee J, 2000. Evaluation on the safety of gamma-irradiated *Angelica gigas* Nakai: stability of active components and safety in genotoxicity test. *Journal of the Korean Society of Food Science and Nutrition*, 29, 300-306.

- Yu Y-B, Jeong I-Y, Park HR, Oh H, Jung U and Jo S-K, 2004. Toxicological safety and stability of the components of an irradiated Korean medicinal herb, *Paeoniae Radix*. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry* 71, 115-119.
- Zanardi E, Battaglia A, Ghidini S, Conter M, Badiani A and Ianieri A, 2007. Evaluation of 2-alkylcyclobutanones in irradiated cured pork products during vacuum-packed storage. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 55, 4264-4270.
- Zhang X, Julien-David D, Miesch M, Raul F, Geoffroy P, Aoude-Werner D, Ennahar S and Marchioni E, 2006. Quantitative analysis of beta-sitosterol oxides induced in vegetable oils by natural sunlight, artificially generated light, and irradiation. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 54, 5410-5415.
- Zhenxing L, Hong L, Limin C and Jamil K, 2007. The influence of gamma irradiation on the allergenicity of shrimp (*Penaeus vannamei*). *Journal of Food Engineering* 79, 945-949.
- Zegota H, 1988. Suitability of Dukat strawberries for studying effects on shelf life of irradiation combined with cold storage. *Zeitschrift fur Lebensmittel-Untersuchung und -Forschung* 187, 111-114.
- Zhu MJ, Mendonca A, Ismail HA, Du M, Lee EJ and Ahn DU, 2005. Impact of antimicrobial ingredients and irradiation on the survival of *Listeria monocytogenes* and the quality of ready-to-eat turkey ham. *Poultry Science* 84, 613-620.